JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

BID NO.: JGDM2026/27-001

RETENDER FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF BULK SEWER LINES AND PUMPSTATIONS FOR MOKHESI NEXT TO STERKSPRUIT AS PART OF THE RBIG PROJECT: STERKSPRUIT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS AND ASSOCIATED BULK INFRASTRUCTURE

NAME OF BIDDER:_____

_____

CIDB CRS NUMBER: _____

TENDERER CSD NUMBER:_____

TENDERER TCS PIN:_____

CONSTRUCTION PERIOD: _____

TENDER AMOUNT: _____

_____ (Including VAT, Escalation and Contingencies)

CLOSING DATE: 14 SEPTEMBER 2026
CLOSING TIME: 12H00

PREPARED BY:
JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
CNR COLE & GRAHAM STREETS
BARKLY EAST, 9786
TEL: 045 979 3000

EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

THE TENDER

VOLUME 1: TENDER DOCUMENT

PORTION 1: THE TENDER

PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES
T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2 Tender data

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS
T2.1 List of Returnable Documents
T2.2 Returnable Schedules

PORTION 2: CONTRACT

Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data
Part C2 Pricing Data
Part C3 Scope of Work
Part C4 Site Information
Part C5 Particular Specifications

VOLUME 2: BOOK OF DRAWINGS

(Bound Separately)

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 TENDER DOCUMENT
PORTION 1: THE TENDER

Part T1: Tendering procedures

- Section T1.1: Tender notice and an invitation to tender
- Section T1.2: Tender data
- Annex C: Standard Conditions of Tender
- Section T1.2.2: Additional Conditions of Tender

Part T2: Returnable documents

- Section T2.1: List of returnable documents
- Section T2.2: Returnable schedules

PORTION 2: CONTRACT

Part C1: Agreements and contract data

- Section C1.1: Forms of offer and acceptance
- Section C1.2: Contract Data

Part C2: Pricing Data

- Section C2.1: Pricing Instructions
- Section C2.2: Bill of Quantities (BoQ)

Part C3: Scope of work

- Section C3.1: Description of the Works
- Section C3.2: Engineering
- Section C3.3: Procurement
- Section C3.4: Construction
- Section C3.5: Management

Part C4: Site Information

- Section C4.1: Nature of the Ground
- Section C4.2: Spoil Material
- Section C4.3: Finishing off the site
- Section C4.4: Existing Services
- Section C4.5: Providing Underground services

Part C5: Particular specifications

- Section C5.1: Occupational Health and Safety Specification for Principal Contractors and Sub-Contractors for Construction Work
- Section C5.2: Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

VOLUME 2: DRAWINGS

Drawings (Bound into a Separate Book of Drawings)

PORTION 1: THE TENDER

PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

Tenders are hereby invited from suitably qualified and experienced Contractors for the Construction of bulk sewer lines and pump stations for Mokhesi.

BID NUMBER	NAME AND DESCRIPTION	COMPULSORY BRIEFING DETAILS	CONTRACT PERIOD & CIDB GRADING	CLOSING DATE
JGDM2026/27-001	Construction of Bulk Sewer Lines and Pumpstations for Mokhesi as Part of the RBIG Project: Sterkspruit Waste Water Treatment Works And Associated Bulk Infrastructure	Date: 21 August 2026 Time: 11H00 Venue: Sterkspruit Water Treatment works	±24 Months 8CE / 7CE PE or higher	14 SEPTEMBER 2026 12h00

Detailed tender documents will be available from 19 August 2026 as follows:
Bid documents will be available from the www.etenders.gov.za and the Joe Gqabi District Municipality website www.jgdm.gov.za. Hard copies of the bid document will be made available from Joe Gqabi District Municipality SCM offices Corner of (C/O) Cole and Graham Street Barkly East from 21 August 2026 upon payment of a non-refundable fee of one thousand five hundred rand (R 1 500.00) for each document (either in cash, EFT or direct bank deposit to ABSA, 2380000019) Please quote the company name and bid number as reference. Payments must be made at the Cashier's Office, which is situated on the ground floor, C/O of Graham and Cole Streets, Barkly East, between the hours of 08h00 and 15h00, before the collection of the bid documents. Proof of purchase must be attached to the original Tender Document.

A compulsory briefing session will be held on 21 August 2026, commencing at 11:00 am at Sterkspruit Water Treatment Works, Sterkspruit, where the Employer's representatives will take the prospective tenderers to the site of the works.

Tenders in sealed envelopes endorsed "TENDER NO: JGDM2026/27-001: CONSTRUCTION OF BULK SEWER LINES AND PUMPSTATIONS FOR MOKHESI AS PART OF THE RBIG PROJECT: STERKSPRUIT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS AND ASSOCIATED BULK INFRASTRUCTURE must be placed in the formal Tender Box situated outside the Main Building – JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, Corner of Cole & Graham Streets, Barkly East before closing time **of 12H00 on 14 SEPTEMBER 2026**, when tenders will be opened in public.

EVALUATION CRITERIA

i) Bids will be evaluated on the functionality criteria (Procurement Procedure PP2B), and bids that score less than 73 out of 100 points will be considered non-responsive. Evaluation Criteria and Weight to qualify to be assessed for price and performance
ii) All responses (tenders and quotations) that will not meet the required minimum threshold for local content as stipulated in the specification, or less than, will be disqualified.
iii) The bids will be evaluated based on the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act No. 5, 2000) and the regulations pertaining thereto (2022). Additionally, the Joe Gqabi District Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy, which utilises a 90/10 preference point system, will be applied.

T1.1.1 PRICE AND SPECIFIC GOALS

PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10

It must be expressly understood that the Municipality disclaims any responsibility for seeing that Tenders sent by post or delivered in any other way are lodged in the Tender Box. It is accordingly preferable for the Tenderer to personally ensure that the Tender is placed in the Tender Box by the Tenderer's own staff, or where appropriate, a courier appointed by the Tenderer.

BIDDERS SHALL TAKE NOTE OF THE FOLLOWING BID CONDITIONS:

i) NB: No Tenders will be considered from persons in the service of the state.
ii) The Joe Gqabi District Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy (2023/24) will apply. Copies available on request. The contractor will need to subcontract, where possible, work to achieve JGDM's Contractor Development Program.
iii) The Joe Gqabi District Municipality does not bind itself to accept the lowest bid or any other bid and reserves the right to accept the whole or part of the bid and to award to more than one bidder.
iv) The standard tender conditions will apply.
v) Bids that are late, incomplete, unsigned, or submitted by facsimile or electronically will not be accepted.
vi) All pages must be signed where necessary.
vii) Additional annexure(s) is/are accepted only if cross-referencing has been done and the page signed.
viii) Bids submitted are to hold good for 120 days after the closing date.
ix) Bid documents must remain intact, printed.
x) JGDM documents
xi) The use of Tipp-Ex will render the bid non-responsive.
xii) Bidders must be registered on the National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).
xiii) A maximum of 10 points will be awarded to the tenderer for specific goals. Points scored on specific goals will be added to the points scored for Price.
xiv) SARS PIN and Tax Reference Number to be declared in the bid (cover page of the bid document). In the case of a Trust, Joint Venture, or Consortium, **each party** to

a Trust/Joint Venture/Consortium should submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate.

xv) The municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges owed by the preferred bidder or any of its directors, to the municipality or municipal entity, to any other municipality, or its entity, must not be in arrears for more than three months. Proof must be submitted in the form of a recent municipal account or letter of good standing upon request.

xvi) Declaration pages must be fully completed and signed.

xvii) Joint Ventures/consortiums must provide signed copies of such agreements and all other returnable documents for each partner to the Joint Venture.

xviii) The latest three consecutive years Audited Financial Statements for bidders that are registered as companies that are required by law to have audited financial statements must be submitted; for any other bidders, the latest three consecutive years Unaudited Financial Statements must be submitted.

xix) Certificate of good standing for workmen's compensation to be submitted with the tender.

xx) Penalties will be applied both in respect of late completion of the Works and failure to meet the required targets.

xxi) Canvassing of Councillors or municipal officials shall disqualify a Tender.

xxii) Failure to complete all tender forms, data sheets and submit all supplementary information will lead to the tender being considered non-responsive.

xxiii) JGDM reserves the right to request further written information or clarification on any aspect pertaining to this tender,

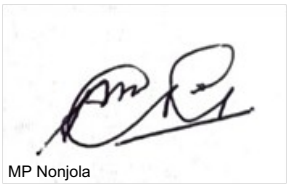
The Council reserves the right to extend the Tender Period and/or alter the Conditions of Tender during the Tender Period at its own discretion.

Technical enquiries should be directed to Mr. Lumanyano Wana, PMU Manager, by email at lumanyano@jgdm.gov.za during normal office hours. (Between 08H00 to 16H00, Monday to Friday)

SCM-related enquiries should be directed to Mr. T. Maseko (SCM Manager) at Joe Gqabi District Municipality by email to: masekot@jgdm.gov.za during normal office hours. (Between 08H00 to 16H00, Monday to Friday)

Issued by:

Mr. MP Nonjola
Municipal Manager
Joe Gqabi District Municipality


MP Nonjola

Municipal Manager: Joe Gqabi District Municipality

Digitally Signed:14.08.2026 Reference: 14c68edcc553a69f445c69cdeaf12627 33828 File plan: 8/1

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

T1.2 TENDER DATA

T1.2.1 STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annexure C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (August 2019) as published in Government Gazette No 42622, Board Notice 423 of 2019 of 8 August 2019 (See www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Clause Number	Tender Data
C.1.1.1	The Employer is Joe Gqabi District Municipality
C.1.2	The Tender document issued by the Employer is comprised of the following: **THE TENDER** **Part T1: Tendering procedures** T1.1: Tender notice and Invitation to bid T1.2: Tender data **Part T2: Returnable Documents** T2.1: List of returnable documents T2.2: Returnable schedules **THE CONTRACT** **Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data** C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance C1.2: Contract data **Part C2: Pricing data** C2.1: Pricing Assumptions/Instructions C2.2: Pricing Schedule **Part C3: Scope of work** C3.1: Standard Specifications C3.2: Project Specifications C3.3: Particular Specifications **Part C4: Site information** C4.1: Locality Plan C4.2: Spoil Material C4.3: Finishing-off the site C4.4: Existing services C4.5: Proofing of Underground Services **Part C5: Particular Specifications** C5.1 Occupational health and safety specifications for principal Contractors and Contractors for Construction work C5.2 Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Clause Number	Tender Data
C.1.4	The Employer's Agents are: Name : Dibanani CC, Mr Sarel de Wet Address : 52 Aliwal Street, Arboretum, Bloemfontein Telephone : (082) 524 9152 E-Mail : sdw@mweb.co.za
C 1.4	The language of communication is English.
C.1.6.2	Competitive negotiation shall not apply.
C.1.6.2.2	Not applicable
C.1.6.3.	A two-stage system will not be used.
C.2.1 C.2.1.1	Eligibility Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria and who provide the required evidence in their submissions are eligible to have their submissions evaluated: Experience in Civil Engineering Projects related to Sewer Reticulation and Bulk sewer Infrastructure.
	A Tenderer will not be eligible to submit a tender if: **(a)** The Tenderer does not comply with the legal requirements stated in the Employer's procurement policy; **(b)** The Tenderer cannot provide proof that he is in good standing concerning duties, taxes, levies and contributions required in terms of legislation applicable to the work in the contract. **(c)** The Tenderer fails to attend the compulsory site inspection; **(d)** The Tenderer fails to have "Form A18 Certificate of Attendance at Site Meeting" in Part T2 - Returnable Documents signed by the Employer, or his representative. **(e)** The minimum number of evaluation points for Quality is [73]. Only those tenderers who achieve the minimum number of Quality evaluation points (or greater) will be eligible to have their tenders further evaluated.
	Only those tenderers who are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board or are capable of being so registered within 21 working days from the closing date for submission, in a contractor grading designation of 7 CE PE or higher, are eligible to have their submissions evaluated. Joint ventures are eligible to have their submissions evaluated provided that: i) Every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB not later than 21 working days from the closing date for submissions. ii) the lead partner has a contractor grading designation of 8 CE or higher for construction work; and iii) The combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than the required contractor grading.
C.2.13.4	The tenderer is required to submit with their tender the following: i) A Tax compliance PIN issued by SARS for the Municipality or the Agent to verify the Tenderer's Tax matters ii) Company Registration Certificate iii) An original current account in terms of water & electricity or rates & taxes obtainable from any Local Municipality or a Municipal Accounts clearance or Lease Agreement, which states clearly who is responsible for rates between the Landlord and tenant. iv) Companies will have to claim preferential points for specific goals. v) Confirmation of financial standing (bank rating) from the tenderer's financial institution.

Clause Number	Tender Data
	vi) ORIGINAL CERTIFIED copies of identity Documents (IDs) of all shareholders /owners/partners of the bidding companies must be submitted with the bid document. vii) Workman's Compensation Certificate viii) Joint venture agreements, where applicable. ix) ORIGINAL CERTIFIED copies of qualifications and professional registrations with statutory bodies. x) CIDB Certificate
C.2.13.6	A two-envelope system will not be used.
C.2.13.9	Electronic, telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.
C.2.15	The address and closing time for the opening of tender offers are as stated in Section T1.1, Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
C.2.15.1	The Employer's details and address for delivery of tender documents and identification details that are to be shown on each tender package are: Location of tender box: JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY OFFICES (MAIN BUILDING) C/O COLE AND GRAHAM STREETS, BARKLY EAST, 9786 Identification details: JGDM 2026/27–001: CONSTRUCTION OF BULK SEWER LINES AND PUMPSTATIONS FOR MOKHESI AS PART OF THE RBIG PROJECT: STERKSPRUIT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS AND ASSOCIATED BULK INFRASTRUCTURE
C.2.16.1	The tender offer validity period is 120 days Add the following to the clause: Suppose the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday. In that case, the tender shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the closure of business on the following working day.
C.2.16.3	The base Consumer Price Index (CPI) will be the month in which the tender closes. (Tender closing month)
C.2.20	Submit securities, bonds and policies: The tenderer is required to submit with their tender a letter of intent from an approved insurer undertaking to provide the Performance Bond in the format included in Part C1.2.2.2 of this procurement document
C.3.1	The Employer will respond to requests for clarification received up to 5 working days before the tender closing time.
C.3.2	The employer shall issue addenda up to three working days before the tender closing time.
C.3.4	Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for receipt of tenders as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
C.3.11.1	The procedure for evaluation of responsive tenders is Procurement Procedure PPE2B (where the tenderer is evaluated on the balance between the functionality, price and preference)

<table>
<tr><th>Clause Number</th><th>Tender Data</th></tr>
<tr><td>C.3.11.2</td><td>
The quality criteria and maximum score in respect of each of the requirements are as follows:
The Main Contractor (MC) will be evaluated on functionality. The maximum points to be scored is 100, with a minimum of 73 points. Should the MC score less than 73 points, it will be considered non-responsive and will not proceed to further evaluation. The MC will be evaluated for functionality on the following criteria and weight:

NB.: Tenderers will be required to score a minimum points on each criterion in order to proceed to further evaluation

TECHNICAL / FUNCTIONALITY POINTS (100)
1. Company Experience: (Experience track record) on previous contracts of a similar nature, scope, or complexity (over the last ten years):
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pre-qualification Description</th><th rowspan="2">Deliverables</th><th colspan="2">Points</th></tr>
<tr><th>Max</th><th>Min</th></tr>
<tr><td>Tenderers must provide details of their previous relevant experience in projects of a similar nature as detailed under the scope of works.

The experience of Tenderers will be evaluated as detailed under deliverables.</td><td>Construction Services Experience
=> 5 Similar projects completed in past 10 years – 35 pts
3 - 4 Similar projects competed in past 10 years – 25 pts
1 - 2 Similar project completed in past 10 years – 15 pts
0 Similar project completed in past 10 years – 0 pts

NB: Points can only be claimed upon submission of Appointment Letters together with completion certificates to claim full points

Please file your POE appropriately for ease of Evaluation</td><td>35</td><td>25</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Clause Number</th><th>Tender Data</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
2. Expertise of Key Personnel (Points will be scored on the following basis)
<table>
<tr><th rowspan="2">Pre-qualification Description</th><th rowspan="2">Deliverables</th><th colspan="2">Points</th></tr>
<tr><th>Max</th><th>Min</th></tr>
<tr><td>Tenderers must provide details of their Key Personnel's CVs, including experience in projects of a similar nature to those detailed in the scope of works.

Key personnel will be evaluated as detailed in the deliverables.</td><td>
1 x Contracts Manager (Max =20 points; Min = 15 points)
<table>
<tr><th>Scoring</th><th>Points</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>Excellent</td><td>20</td><td>10 years or more of relevant construction experience, Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and Bachelor’s Degree in Civil Engineering / Advanced Diploma in Engineering Technology (NQF Level 7) or Equivalent</td></tr>
<tr><td>Good</td><td>15</td><td>Between 5 and 9 years of relevant construction experience, Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and Bachelor’s Degree in Civil Engineering / Advanced Diploma in Engineering Technology (NQF Level 7) or Equivalent</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fair</td><td>10</td><td>Between 2 and 4 years of relevant construction experience, Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and Bachelor’s Degree in Civil Engineering / Advanced Diploma in Engineering Technology (NQF Level 7) or Equivalent</td></tr>
<tr><td>Poor</td><td>0</td><td>Less than 2 years of relevant construction experience, Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and Bachelor’s Degree in Civil Engineering / Advanced Diploma in Engineering Technology (NQF Level 7) or Equivalent</td></tr>
</table>
Note: Points can only be claimed upon submission of the key personnel's CVs. <u>Certified qualifications</u> and registrations MUST be attached. The experience of key personnel must be clearly stated in the CV.
</td><td>50</td><td>38</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Clause Number	Tender Data

1 x Construction Manager (Site Agent) (Max = 20 points; Min = 15 points)

Scoring	Points	Comments
Excellent	**20**	10 years or more of relevant construction experience as a Construction Manager (Site Agent), Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF Level 6) or Equivalent
Good	**15**	Between 5 and 9 years of relevant construction experience as a Construction Manager (Site Agent), NQF level 5 on LIC and Ndip (NQF Level 6) in Civil Engineering of equivalent.
Fair	**10**	Between 2 and 4 years relevant construction experience as a Construction Manager (Site Agent), Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF Level 6) or Equivalent.
Poor	**0**	Less than 2 years of relevant construction experience as a Construction Manager (Site Agent), Certificate: Manage Labour Intensive Construction Projects (LIC NQF Level 5 – SAQA ID: 15162) and National Diploma in Civil Engineering (NQF Level 6) or Equivalent

Note: Points can only be claimed upon the submission of the key personnel's CVs. Certified qualifications and registrations MUST be attached. The experience of key personnel must be clearly stated in the CV.

Clause Number	Tender Data

1 x Safety, Health, Environment, and Quality (SHEQ) officer (Max =10 pts; Min = 8 pts)

Scoring	Points	Comments
Excellent	**10**	5 years or more of relevant experience in Built Environment, Degree (NQF Level 7) in Safety Health and Environmental Management, Valid Registration with SACPCMP
Good	**8**	3-4 years of relevant experience in Built Environment, Degree (NQF Level 7) in Safety Health and Environmental Management, Valid Registration with SACPCMP
Fair	**5**	1-2 years of relevant experience in Built Environment, Degree (NQF Level 7) in Safety Health and Environmental Management, Valid Registration with SACPCMP
Poor	**0**	1 year or less of relevant experience in Built Environment, Degree (NQF Level 7) in Safety Health and Environmental Management, Valid Registration with SACPCMP

Note: Points can only be claimed upon submission of the key personnel's CVs. Certified qualifications and registrations MUST be attached. The experience of key personnel must be clearly stated in the CV.

Please file your POE appropriately to facilitate an easy evaluation.

3. **Methodology:**

<table>
<tr><th>Clause Number</th><th>Tender Data</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
Construction Services: Methodology of how the Main Contractor will undertake construction. The methodology should also detail how local SMMEs will be involved during the construction phase.
<table>
<tr><th>Pre-qualification Description</th><th>Deliverables</th><th>Points Max</th><th>Points Min</th></tr>
<tr><td>The methodology will be evaluated as detailed in the deliverables.</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Scoring</th><th>Points</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>Excellent</td><td>15</td><td>The methodology is exceptional, and the main scope tasks are approached innovatively and efficiently. (1) Details how to undertake the specific scope of the project. (2) Clearly detail how to undertake each task (including the Gantt chart with planned machinery and personnel). (3) Show an understanding of the project specifics and site area. (4) Highlighting the possible challenges and how they will be mitigated. (5) Provides strategies on how to involve local businesses and SMMEs in the project</td></tr>
<tr><td>Good</td><td>10</td><td>The methodology is specifically tailored to address the project's objectives and methods of work. (1) Details how to undertake the specific scope of the project. (2) Clearly detail how to undertake each task. (3) Provide some level of detail on how the SMMEs will be involved in the project. (4) No Gantt chart attached.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fair</td><td>5</td><td>Methodology is generic and not tailored to address the specific project objectives. Does not adequately deal with the critical characteristics of the project</td></tr>
<tr><td>Poor</td><td>0</td><td>The methodology is poor and unlikely to satisfy the project objectives. The bidder may have misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work.</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>15</td><td>10</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Total Possible score for quality</td><td>100</td><td>73</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Clause Number	Tender Data
C.3.13	All respondents who submit responsive submissions and: a) are registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) for the South African government (see https://secure.csd.gov.za/), unless they are a foreign supplier with no local registered entity. b) submit an original valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services, or have made arrangements to meet outstanding tax obligations, or are in good standing with SARS according to the Central Supplier Database. c) are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation; d) do not have any of their directors/shareholders listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector. e) have not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System or have failed to perform on any previous contract, and have been given a written notice to this effect. f) have completed the Compulsory Declaration and who are considered by the Employer not to have any conflicts of interest which may impact on their ability to perform the proposed contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process and are free of persons in the state who are not permitted to submit tenders or to participate in the contract. g) are registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer. h) the employer is reasonably satisfied that the tenderer has, in terms of the Construction Regulations 2014, issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. i) the recommended bidder, whether its municipal rates, taxes, and municipal service charges are not in arrears. The municipal utility account invoice must be in line with the address on the CSD (not older than three months). If the company is operating on leased premises, both the lease agreement and the Municipal Utility account invoice must be attached, with the same address as in the lease agreement. j) In the opinion of the Employer can as necessarily demonstrate that they possess the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel to perform the contract; will be invited to submit tender offers. Failure to comply with the above-listed terms will result in immediate disqualification.
C.3.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the employer is ONE.
Additional Conditions of Tender	
C.3.18	Tenderers will be considered non-responsive if, inter alia. 1) The Tenderer does not comply with the required criteria as specified in C.3.11.2 above; 2) The Tenderer failed to submit one Offer per tendering entity; 3) The Tenderer failed to submit additional information by the due date; 4) The Tenderer failed to complete or sign the Form of Offer bound into this tender document; 5) The tender is not completed in non-erasable ink; 6) The tender contained material qualifications or deviations that affected the scope, quality, or performance of the works, significantly changed the parties' risk and responsibilities, and affected the competitive position of other Tenderers if they were to be rectified
C.3.19	1) Tenderers will be evaluated according to Joe Gqabi District Municipality's SCM Policy 2) The lowest, the highest or any tender will not necessarily be accepted, and the Council reserves the right to receive any tender wholly or partially or to withdraw the tender 3) All copies of certificates submitted with the tender must be certified originals by the Commissioner of Oaths.

Clause Number	Tender Data
	4) Tenders which are late, incomplete, unsigned, completed in pencil, submitted by facsimile or electronically, will not be accepted; 5) Tenderers with any municipal account outstanding for more than 90 days will be rejected.
C.3.20	Joe Gqabi District Municipality intends to appoint a Civil Engineering Contractor for the Construction of Bulk Sewer Lines RBIG Project: Sterkspruit Wastewater Treatment Works and Associated Bulk Infrastructure.

As published in Annexure C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works contracts, Board Notice 426 of 2019, Government Gazette No. 42622 of 8 August 2019.

ANNEX C STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

C.1 GENERAL

C.1.1 ACTIONS

C.1.1.1 T**he employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3 in a timely and integrity-driven manner, and behave equitably, honestly, and transparently, complying with all applicable laws and regulations and refraining from engaging in anticompetitive practices.**

C**.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest, and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.**

Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles, which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that undermines confidence in the person's ability to act appropriately in their position, even if no improper acts result.

Note 2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek, and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 TENDER DOCUMENTS

The documents issued by the employer for a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 INTERPRETATION

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

a) ***Conflict of interest*** means any situation in which:
   i) Someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests that make it challenging to fulfil their duties impartially.
   ii) an individual or tenderer can exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
   iii) Incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.

b) ***comparative offer*** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;

c) ***corrupt practice*** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;

d) ***fraudulent practice*** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

C.1.4 COMMUNICATION AND THE EMPLOYER'S AGENT

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not be responsible for the non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

All communication during the tender process will be sent to the email address provided in the attendance register for the compulsory site visit. Please ensure that the e-mail address is readable and that the person receiving the e-mail can act upon it.

C.1.5 CANCELLATION AND RE-INVITATION OF TENDERS

C.1.5.1 An employer may, before the award of the tender, cancel a tender if: -

a) Due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation.

b) funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
c) no acceptable tenders are received.
d) there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same manner in which the original tender invitation was advertised.

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

C.1.6 PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications that affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter into competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two-stage system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall submit technical proposals in the first stage and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in accordance with the procurement process evaluation method stated in the tender data, and in the second stage, negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points. The contract shall be awarded in accordance with these tender conditions.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS

C.2.1 ELIGIBILITY

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with the employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 COST OF TENDERING

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer comply with requirements.

C.2.2.2 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents. Employers must attempt to make the tender documents available on their website to avoid incurring expenses related to printing the tender documents.

C.2.3 CHECK DOCUMENTS

Check the tender documents upon receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancies or omissions.

C.2.4 CONFIDENTIALITY AND COPYRIGHT OF DOCUMENTS

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only to prepare and submit a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, **General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (Fourth Edition (2025)) [GCC (2025)]** and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 ACKNOWLEDGE ADDENDA

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary, apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account. **Addenda will only be sent to the e-mail address as stated in the attendance register of the compulsory clarification meeting.**

C.2.7 CLARIFICATION MEETING

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

C.2.8 SEEK CLARIFICATION

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 INSURANCE

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) may not be for the full coverage required in terms of the GCC (2025) identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

C.2.10 PRICING THE TENDER OFFER

C.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except value added tax (vat), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

C.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed and balanced for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the GCC (2025) identified in the contract data.

C.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The GCC (2025) identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 ALTERATIONS TO DOCUMENTS

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 ALTERNATIVE TENDER OFFERS

C.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted, as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

C.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

C.2.12.3 An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

C.2.13 SUBMITTING A TENDER OFFER

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as the employer issued them.

C.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorised signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages, marking them as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall clearly state the employer's

address and identification details as specified in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address on the outside.

C.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked “financial proposal” and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked “technical proposal”. Each envelope shall state the employer’s address and identification details as specified in the tender data on the outside, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

C.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.14 INFORMATION AND DATA TO BE COMPLETED IN ALL RESPECTS

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 CLOSING TIME

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 TENDER OFFER VALIDITY

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16.1 lapses before the employer evaluates the tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on the Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13, with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

C.2.17 CLARIFICATION OF TENDER OFFER AFTER SUBMISSION

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correcting arithmetical errors by adjusting specific rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

C.2.18 PROVIDE OTHER MATERIAL

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where **required.**

C.2.19 INSPECTIONS, TESTS AND ANALYSIS

Provide access during working hours to the premises for inspections, tests, and analysis as specified in the tender data.

C.2.20 SUBMIT SECURITIES, BONDS AND POLICIES

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the GCC (2025) identified in the contract data.

C.2.21 CHECK FINAL DRAFT

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

C.2.22 RETURN OF OTHER TENDER DOCUMENTS

If so, instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 CERTIFICATES

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 THE EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKINGS

C.3.1 RESPOND TO REQUESTS FROM THE TENDERER

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tender ingenuity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture, fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.3.2 ISSUE ADDENDA

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that the tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result, a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.3 RETURN LATE TENDER OFFERS

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.3.4 OPENING OF TENDER SUBMISSIONS

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its BBBEE status level and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 M**ake available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.**

C.3.5 TWO-ENVELOPE SYSTEM

C.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals, the total price and any points claimed on the BBBEE status level. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

C.3.6 NON-DISCLOSURE

Not disclose to tenderers, or any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.3.7 GROUNDS FOR REJECTION AND DISQUALIFICATION

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.3.8 TEST FOR RESPONSIVENESS

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer was received correctly:

a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified. Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and do not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.3.9 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS AND DISCREPANCIES

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest-ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
c) arithmetic errors in:
    (i) line-item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
    (ii) the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line-item total shall govern, and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line-item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.
b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of

the prices shall govern. The tenderer will be asked to revise the selected item prices (and their rates, if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total price.

C.3.10 CLARIFICATION OF A TENDER OFFER

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.3.11 EVALUATION OF TENDER OFFERS

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project-specific through choices made during the development of the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are, by definition, the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of the goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially, without bias, and provides simultaneous and timely access to the same information to all participating parties.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system ensures appropriate levels of competition to achieve cost-effective and best-value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures, and methods are standardised with sufficient flexibility to achieve best-value outcomes in terms of quality, timing, and price, while minimising resources to manage and control procurement processes effectively.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

a) Open and record tender offers received
b) Determine whether or not tender offers are complete
c) Determine whether or not tender offers are responsive
d) Evaluate tender offers
e) Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification
f) Determine the acceptability of the preferred tenderer
g) Prepare a tender evaluation report
h) Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report

C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of at least three persons familiar with the proposed scope of work to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings specified in the tender data.

C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and/or certificates of insurance that the GCC (2025) identified in the contract data as required by the employer.

C.3.13 ACCEPTANCE OF TENDER OFFER

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participation in the employer's procurement;
b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel to perform the contract;
c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract;
d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.14 PREPARE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

C.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

a) addenda issued during the tender period,
b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.3.15 COMPLETE ADJUDICATOR'S CONTRACT

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.3.16 REGISTRATION OF THE AWARD

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform a construction works contract is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the CIDB Register of Projects.

C.3.17 PROVIDE COPIES OF THE CONTRACTS

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.3.18 PROVIDE WRITTEN REASONS FOR ACTIONS TAKEN

Provide, upon request, written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

C3.19 ALPHA-NUMERIC ASSOCIATED WITH THE CONTRACTOR GRADING DESIGNATIONS

Table C(i): Contractor grading designations and associated parameters (2021)

Contractor Grading Designation	Tender Value Range designation	Maximum Value of Contract that a Contractor is considered capable of performing (R)
2 (class of construction works)	2	1 000 000
3 (class of construction works)	3	3 000 000
4 (class of construction works)	4	6 000 000
5 (class of construction works)	5	10 000 000
6 (class of construction works)	6	20 000 000
7 (class of construction works)	7	60 000 000
8 (class of construction works)	8	200 000 000
9 (class of construction works)	9	No limit

T1.2 TENDER DATA (CONTINUE)

T1.2.2 Additional Conditions of Tender

The additional conditions of the tender are:

T1.2.2.1	Compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act
T1.2.2.2	Eligibility with Respect to the Expanded Public Works Program
T1.2.2.3	Claims Arising after Submission of Tender
T1.2.2.4	Add the following new clause: Requests for contract documents, or parts thereof, in electronic format.
T1.2.2.5	Imbalance in Tendered Rates
T1.2.2.6	Community Liaison Officer
T1.2.2.7	Labour Intensive Construction/Use of Local Labour
T1.2.2.8	Invalid Tenders
T1.2.2.9	Price Variations
T1.2.2.10	Negotiations with Preferred Tenderers
T1.2.2.11	Combating Abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy
T1.2.2.12	UIF Payments
T1.2.2.13	Registration with the Bargaining Council

T1.2.2.1 Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act

The Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 as amended and the Construction Regulations 2014, issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act. The Tenderers shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations, and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith.

In this regard, the Tenderer shall submit a detailed Health and Safety Plan for the Works, demonstrating the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work, in accordance with the Act and Regulations. Such Health and Safety Plan shall cover inter alia the following details:

1) Management Structure, Site Supervision and Responsible Persons, including a succession plan.
2) Contractor's Induction Training Programme for employees, Sub-Contractors and visitors to the site.
3) Health and safety precautions and procedures to be adhered to to ensure compliance with the Act, Regulations and Safety Specifications.
4) Regular monitoring procedures to be performed.
5) Regular liaison, consultation and review meetings with all parties.
6) Site security, welfare facilities and first aid.
7) Site rules, as well as fire and emergency procedures.

The Tenderers are to note that the Contractor is required to ensure that all Sub-Contractors or others engaged in the performance of the contract also comply with the above requirements.

The Contractor shall prepare and maintain a Health and Safety File for the project, which shall be available for inspection on Site and handed over to the Employer upon final completion of the project.

The Contractor is required to submit to the Employer the Occupational Health and Safety Agreement (included in the Contract Document); and a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner (or a licensed compensation insurer), within 14 days after the Commencement Date of the contract.

All PPE provided to local labour working on the Expanded Public Works Programme shall be branded in accordance with the EPWP Corporate Identity Manual. Typical elements which shall be branded include:

(a) Compulsory PPE issued to all EPWP workers for use during general work activities:

- Protective overalls (two sets), orange in colour, with EPWP branding;
- Lime green reflective safety vest with EPWP branding;
- Protective footwear; and
- Protective gloves.

The rate for local labour shall include the supply of EPWP-branded Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in accordance with the Corporate Identity Manual. The rate shall consist of the additional cost of the specified colours for the PPE and branding in accordance with the Corporate Identity Manual

THE TENDERED RATE SHALL INCLUDE FULL COMPENSATION FOR BRANDING THE PPE AS DETERMINED IN THE RISK ASSESSMENTS AND AS REQUIRED FOR THE FULL DURATION OF THE CONTRACT.

T1.2.2.2 Eligibility with Respect to Expanded Public Works Programme

Only those tenderers who can demonstrate that they will have in their employ, management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour-intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff during the validity of the contract are eligible to submit tenders.

Tender Qualification: Labour Intensive Contracts

To qualify for the award of the Contract, tenderers shall meet the following minimum qualifying criteria:

a) Having participated in and graduated with entirely satisfactory results from the relevant national qualification framework training organised under E.P.W.P (or other similar project) and applying trained supervisory staff on a full-time basis for the execution of the works. LIC NQF Level 5.
b) Liquid assets/or credit facilities covering the expected expenditures for two full work months
c) Proposals for timely acquisition (own, lease, hire, etc.) of the essential minimum equipment
d) The contractor will carry out the works using labour-based work methods as described in the Special Conditions of Contract

The tenderer must submit to the Employer the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works, together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirement. The contractor shall ensure that the minimum supervisor-to-worker ratio of **1:100** is maintained for adequate supervision of Labour-intensive works for all labour-intensive (LI) activities.

T1.2.2.3 Claims Arising after Submission of Tender

No claim for any extras arising out of any doubt or obscurity as to the true intent and meaning of anything shown on the Contract Drawings, or contained in the Conditions of Contract, Scope of Work and Pricing Data, will be admitted by the Employer / Employer's Agent after the submission of any tender.

The Tenderer shall be deemed to have:

1) inspected the Contract Drawings, read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract.

2) read and fully understood the whole text of the Scope of Work and Pricing Data; and thoroughly acquainted himself with the nature of the Works proposed; and generally, of all matters which may influence the Contract.

3) visited the site of the proposed Works; carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site, assessed the conditions under which the Work is to be done; acquainted himself with any limitations or restrictions that the Municipal or other Authorities may impose regarding access and transport of materials and plant to and from the site; and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved thereby.

4) requested the Employer or the Employer's Agent to make clear the actual requirements of anything shown on the Contract Drawings or anything contained in the Scope of Work and Pricing Data, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clearly intelligible to the Tenderer.

Before submission of any tender, the Tenderer should check the number of pages; and if any are found to be missing or duplicated; or the figures or writing indistinct; or if the Pricing Data contain any obvious errors; the Tenderer must apply to the Employer / Employer's

Agent at once to have the same rectified, as the Employer / Employer's Agent will admit no liability in respect of errors in any tender due to the foregoing.

T1.2.2.4 Add the following new clause:

Requests for contract documents in electronic format

An electronic version of the issued tender documents will be available to the Tenderer via the e-tender portal and the Municipalities website (https://www.jdgm.gov.za). Documents must be printed by the tenderer, subject to the following:

(a) The Employer shall not accept tenders submitted in electronic format. Tenderers may not complete and submit a printed copy of the electronic version of the tender document or part thereof. Tenderers are compelled to print the electronically retrieved tender document and then complete it in permanent black ink.

(b) The Employer accepts no responsibility or liability arising from any reliance on or use of the electronic version provided in terms of this clause. The Employer further does not guarantee that the electronic version corresponds with the issued tender documents in all respects. Tenderers are advised that electronic versions of the tender documents may not reflect any notices or addenda that amend the tender document.

(c) Any non-compliance with these provisions, including effecting any unauthorised alterations to the tender document as contemplated in C.2.11, shall render the tender invalid. The Employer reserves the right to take any action against such Tenderer allowed by law, including in circumstances where the tender has already been awarded, to cancel the contract.

(d) **PAGES MUST BE PRINTED ON COLOURED PAPER ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING**:'

Colour coding component documents

The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement has no requirement for colour coding component documents. Any colour identification of component documents must be undertaken in accordance with the provisions of SANS 10403.

SANS 10403 suggests that for ease of identification of the various sections, each section may be printed on different coloured paper or be separated with coloured paper. Where this is done, the colours for each subcomponent should be as indicated below.

Colour of pages	Document	
	Number	Heading
White	T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
Pink	T1.2	Tender Data
Yellow	T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
Yellow	T2.2	Returnable Schedules
Yellow	C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
Yellow	C1.2	Contract Data
White	C1.3	Forms of Securities
White	C1.4	Forms for Adjudicators Appointment
Yellow	C2.1	Pricing Instructions
Yellow	C2.2	Activity Schedule / Bill of Quantities
Blue	C3	Scope of Work
Green	C4	Site Information

Tenderer is deemed to have read, understood and accepted all of the above conditions.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

T1.2.2.5 Imbalance in Tendered Rates

In the event of tendered rates or lump sums being declared by the Employer to be unacceptable, because they are either excessively low or high or not in proper balance with other rates or lump sums; the Tenderer may be required to produce evidence and advance arguments in support of the tendered rates or lump sums objected to. If, after submission of such evidence and any further evidence requested, the Employer is still not satisfied with the tendered rates or lump sums objected to, the Employer may request the Tenderer to amend these rates and lump sums along the lines indicated.

The Tenderer will then have the option to alter and/or amend the rates and lump sums objected to, as well as any other related amounts agreed upon by the Employer. These amendments shall be done without altering the Contract Price.

Should the Tenderer fail to amend the tender in a manner acceptable to the Employer, the Employer may reject the tender.

T1.2.2.6 Community Liaison Officer

The contractor or his appointed agent will appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) after consultation with the local communities, the engineer and the employer. The contractor shall direct all his liaison efforts with the local communities through the appointed officer. The contractor shall, however, accept the appointed as part of his management personnel.

T1.2.2.7 SOCIAL FACILITATION CONSULTANT

The contractor or his appointed agent will appoint a Social Facilitation Consultant (SFC) after consultation with the local communities, the engineer and the employer. The contractor shall direct all his social development efforts with the local communities through the appointed consultant. The contractor shall, however, accept the appointed as part of his management personnel.

T1.2.2.8 Labour Intensive Construction / Use of Local Labour

The Contractor shall be required to participate in job creation (employment of local labour) by executing various portions of the Works using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project). Proof of citizenship or work visa may be audited during the contract period.

The creation of one job shall mean the temporary employment, for any period of time, of one such unskilled or semi-skilled labourer from the local community.

The Tenderer shall note the requirements for Job Creation Reporting for E.P.W.P as set out in the Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (E.P.W.P) of the project specifications.

The number of jobs to be created using such local labour includes the local labour employed to execute various portions of the Works by both the main Contractor and any subcontractors, including small development subcontractors.

The number of jobs to be created using such local labour shall include a minimum percentage allocation to the following individual targeted groups:

- 60% Women.
- 20% Youth; and
- 2% Disabled.

The minimum required content of such local labour for this project shall be calculated as follows:

Minimum required content of such local labour (%)

$$= \frac{\text{(100 x amount spent on wages for such local labour (excluding VAT))}}{\text{(total value of the project (excluding VAT))}}$$

For purposes of completing the table below containing the Tenderer's planning with respect to participation in job creation using local labour, the total value of the project shall be the amount of the Tender Offer.

The Tenderer shall complete the table below reflecting the anticipated local labour force to be employed on this contract, including such local labour employed by subcontractors.

Local labour comprising unskilled or semi-skilled labourers recruited from the local community	**Anticipated number of jobs to be created**	**Total number of person-days anticipated**	**Wage rate per person-day (excluding VAT) (Rand)**	**Total wage cost (excluding VAT) (Rand)**
Contractor's local labour content				
Subcontractors' local labour content				
Total anticipated wage cost of local labour content (excluding VAT)				R
Tender Offer (excluding VAT)				R
Hence anticipated local labour content expressed as a percentage of the Tender Offer (excluding VAT)				%

A penalty shall be applied to any shortfall in the local labour content achieved, as set out in the Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (E.P.W.P) of the project specifications. The penalty shall not apply to shortfalls in the allocations to the individual

target groups (i.e., Women/Youth/Disabled), only to shortfalls in the total local labour content achieved.

T1.2.2.9 Scope of Subcontract Works

The Joe Gqabi District Municipality is committed to ensuring the development of Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) within the district. Contractor is encouraged to provide work packages for SMMEs.

T1.2.2.10 Invalid Tenders

Tenders shall be considered invalid and shall be endorsed and recorded as such in the tender opening record by the responsible official who opened the tender in the following circumstances:

(a) if the tender offer is not submitted on the Form of Offer and Acceptance, bound into this tender document in C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE;
(b) if the tender is not completed in non-erasable ink;
(c) if the offer has not been signed;
(d) if the offer is signed, but the name of the Tenderer is not stated or is indecipherable.

T1.2.2.11 Price Variations

Applicable.

T1.2.2.12 Negotiations with Preferred Tenderers

The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with Tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process, as preferred Tenderers, provided that such negotiation:

(a) does not allow any preferred Tenderer a second or unfair opportunity,
(b) is not to the detriment of any other Tenderer; and
(c) shall not result in a price higher than the tender as submitted.

Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.

T1.2.2.13 Combating Abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy

The accounting officer must:

(a) Take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system.
(b) Investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this Policy, and when justified:
    i) Take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or
    ii) Report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service.
(c) Check the National Treasury's database before awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended Tenderer, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
(d) Reject any tender from a Tenderer:
    i) If any municipal rates and taxes or municipality service charges owed by that Tenderer or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or

ii) Who, during the last five years, has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state, after written notice was given to that Tenderer that performance was unsatisfactory.

(e) Reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended Tenderer, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract.

(f) Cancel a contract awarded to a person if:
   i) The person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the Tendering process or the execution of the contract; or
   ii) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the Tendering process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person.

(g) Reject the tender of any Tenderer if that Tenderer or any of its directors,
   i) Has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system.
   ii) Has been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years.
   iii) Has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipality or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
   iv) Has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004).
   v) The accounting officer must inform the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of subparagraphs 37(1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) of this policy.

T1.2.2.14 UIF Payments

The Tenderer shall submit to the Employer a letter from the Department of Labour indicating his/her good standing with regard to UIF payments, upon being requested to do so.

T1.2.2.15 Registration with Bargaining Council

Tenderers must be registered with a relevant Bargaining Council (if one exists) and provide the applicable Certificate of Compliance in accordance with the appropriate government gazette.

T1.2.2.16 WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACT (COIDA)

All labour employed on the site shall be covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), 1993, as amended. The Contractor shall pay in full, including the payment of the necessary levies, such amounts as are due in terms of the Act. These amounts shall not be included in the wage rates and shall be payments allowed for by the contractor in addition to the wages paid to labour. The way compensation in terms of this Act shall be handled shall be resolved by the Contractor at the commencement of the contract.

PART T2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The Tenderer must complete and return the documents listed below as part of his/her tender submission:

SCHEDULE	DESCRIPTION
	Returnable documents required for tender evaluation purposes
Schedule A	Documents incorporated in this tender document must be completed and signed by all Tenderers
A1	Authority to Sign Documents
A2	Letter of Good Standing with Workmen's Compensation Commissioner
A3	Copy of the Certificate of Incorporation
A4	Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures (only if Tenderer is a JV)
A5	Schedule of Work Experience of Tenderer
A6	Current and Recent projects undertaken for JGDM
A7	Schedule of Construction Plant
A8	Schedule of Estimated Monthly Expenditure
A9	Schedule of Subcontractors
A10	Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
A11	Adjudication of Tenders on a Points Basis
A12	Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
A13	Proposed Key Personnel
A14	Financial Ability to Execute the Project
A15	Joint Venture Disclosure Form (only if Tenderer is a JV)
A16	Details of Alternative Tenders Submitted
A17	Declaration of Validity of Information Provided
A18	Certificate of Attendance at Site Meeting
Schedule B	Additional Documents to be provided by the Tenderer and attached to their tender
B1	CIDB Contractor Registration Certificate
B2	Tax Compliance status Certificate
B3	The latest three consecutive years' Audited Financial Statements for bidders that are registered as companies required by law to have audited financial statements must be submitted. For all other bidders, the latest three consecutive years' Unaudited financial statements must be submitted.
B4	A MUNICIPAL LEVY CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE will be required only from the recommended bidder.
	• Proof of affiliation with Voluntary Organisations (Not disqualifying criteria) • If the project team consist of more members than for whom CVs are requested, please submit their CV's separately.

T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

NB: THE TENDERER MUST COMPLETE THESE DOCUMENTS / DATA SHEETS / FORMS IN BLACK INK

A1: AUTHORITY TO SIGN DOCUMENTS

I/We*, the undersigned, am/are* duly authorised to sign the form of tender on behalf of

.....

.....

by virtue of the Articles of Association / Resolution of the Board of Directors*, of which a certified copy is attached, or

.....

.....

.....

*Delete whichever is inapplicable

1.			
	NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE
2.			
	NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

WITNESSES:

1.			
	NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE
2.			
	NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

A2: LETTER OF GOOD STANDING WITH WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION COMMISSIONER

A3: COPY OF CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

(If Tenderer is a company)

OR Certified copy of the founding statement (if Tenderer is a closed corporation)

OR Certified copy of partnership agreement (if Tenderer is a partnership)

OR Certified copy of identity document (if Tenderer is a one-man concern)

A4: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This Returnable Schedule is to be completed only if the Tenderer is a Joint Venture.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in a Joint Venture and hereby authorize

Mr./Ms. ....., authorised signatory of the company, close corporation or partnership acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		..... Signature: Name:..... Designation: .....
		..... Signature: Name:..... Designation: .....
		..... Signature: Name:..... Designation: .....
		..... Signature: Name:..... Designation: .....

Note: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement showing clearly the percentage contribution of each partner to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this Schedule.

A5: SCHEDULE OF WORK EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER

The Tenderer shall insert in the Schedule hereunder details of work successfully carried out by them, of a similar nature to that for which their tender is submitted. Completion certificates from Clients to be included. Failure to complete this Schedule will be taken to indicate that the Tenderer has no experience in this class of work. Value of work to be given to the nearest R 0.5 million.

COMPLETED CONTRACTS				
Employer (Name, Tel, Fax, Email)	Employer's Agent (Name, Tel, Fax, Email)	Nature of Work	Value of Work R (M)	Date Completed
Name :				
Tel :				
Fax :				
Email :				
Name :				
Tel :				
Fax :				
Email :				
Name :				
Tel :				
Fax :				
Email :				
Name :				
Tel :				
Fax :				
Email :				

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

CURRENT CONTRACTS					
Employer (Name, Tel, Fax, Email)		Employer's Agent (Name, Tel, Fax, Email)	Nature of Work	Value of Work R(M)	Anticipated Completion Date
Name	:				
Tel	:				
Fax	:				
Email	:				
Name	:				
Tel	:				
Fax	:				
Email	:				
Name	:				
Tel	:				
Fax	:				
Email	:				
Name	:				
Tel	:				
Fax	:				
Email	:				
Name	:				
Tel	:				
Fax	:				
Email	:				

If there is insufficient space above, the Tenderer may append additional sheets.

Number of additional sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL)

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

A6. CURRENT AND RECENT PROJECTS UNDERTAKEN FOR JGDM

The tender must provide details of similar works or services that they have satisfactorily completed within the past 5 years. The information shall include a description of the Works, the Contract value, the Contract start date and completion date.

CURRENT PROJECTS			
PROJECT NAME	AWARDED AMOUNT	CONTRACT START DATE	ANTICIPATED / ACTUAL COMPLETION DATE
TOTAL AMOUNT OF PROJECTS CURRENTLY UNDERTAKEN FOR JGDM			R

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

A7: SCHEDULE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

Tenderer shall state below what construction plant will be available for this Contract. The Tenderer shall differentiate, if applicable, between a construction plant immediately available and a construction plant which will become available by virtue of outstanding orders, and indicate what further construction plant will be acquired, or hired for the Work, should the Tenderer be awarded the Contract.

CONSTRUCTION PLANT AVAILABLE				
Description	Size	Capacity	Number	When Available

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

CONSTRUCTION PLANT THAT WILL BE ACQUIRED / HIRED					
Description	Arrangements Made	Delivery Date	Size	Capacity	Nr.

If there is insufficient space above, the Tenderer may append additional sheets.

Number of additional sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL)

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

A8: SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED MONTHLY EXPENDITURE

The Tenderer shall state their estimated expenditure, indicating the values of each monthly claim in terms of Clause 6.10 of the GCC (2025), which he/she estimate will arise based on his / her preliminary program and tendered rates, in the table below. The Tenderer will correlate this with his selected construction duration on the "Form of Offer and Acceptance". *The total of the monthly amounts shall be equal to the tender sum.*

MONTH	VALUE
1	R
2	R
3	R
4	R
5	R
6	R
7	R
8	R
9	R
10	R
11	R
12	R
13	R
14	R
15	R
16	R
17	R
18	R
19	R
20	R
SUBTOTAL	R
ADD CONTINGENCIES (10.00% per year)	R
SUBTOTAL	R
ADD ESCALATION (7.00% per year)	R
SUBTOTAL	R
VAT (15 %)	R
TOTAL (INCLUDING VAT 15 %)	R

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

A9: SCHEDULE OF SUBCONTRACTORS

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

SUBCONTRACTORS			
Category/type	Subcontractor Name / Address / Contact Person. / Phone / Fax / Details of Organisation / Firm / Experience	Items of work (pay items) to be undertaken by the Subcontractor	Estimated Cost of Work (Rand)
TOTAL (Excluding VAT)			

If there is insufficient space above, the Tenderer may append additional sheets.

Number of additional sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL)

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of all or any of the listed subcontractors. Should any of the subcontractors not be approved after acceptance of the tender, this shall in no way invalidate this tender, and the tendered unit rates for the various items of work shall remain final and binding, even in the event of a subcontractor not listed above being approved by the Employer's Agent.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

A10: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a Joint Venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise
Address of the enterprise

Section 2: VAT registration number:

Section 3: CIDB registration number:

Section 4: Particulars of the sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number:
Close corporation number:
Tax reference number:

Section 6: Record of service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a “X”, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation participating in this tender is currently or has within the last 12 months, been in the service of any of the following:

	a member of any municipal council
	a member of any provincial legislature
	a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of the Province
	a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
	An official of any municipality or municipal entity
	an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999)
	a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
	an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (Tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

*Insert a separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a "X", if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has, within the last 12 months, been in the service of any of the following:

	a member of any municipal council
	a member of any provincial legislature
	a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of the Province
	a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
	An official of any municipality or municipal entity
	an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999)
	a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
	an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (Tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

*Insert a separate page if necessary

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

i) authorises the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order.
ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise nor the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise, appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption.
iv) confirms that I/we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the Tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest.
v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are, to the best of my belief, both accurate and correct.

SIGNED:

ENTERPRISE NAME	DATE

NAME	POSITION	SIGNATURE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

A11: ADJUDICATION OF TENDERS ON POINTS BASIS

The information provided should be as comprehensive as possible, as the Tenderer's approach to this subject will be an essential criterion in the tender adjudication process. Failure to provide the information could prejudice a tender.

Responsive tenders will be adjudicated on the following basis (see Amended CIDB Conditions of Tender):

Responsive tenders will be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management policy of the JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY. The Tender Committees, Tender Evaluation Committee, Tender Adjudication, and Accounting Officer will work together to evaluate the tender. The lowest tender will not necessarily be accepted, and the right to take the whole or part of any tender, or not to consider any tender not suitably endorsed, is fully reserved by the JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY.

The tender shall be scored on a 90/10-point system, where 90 points will be allocated to the price and 10 points will be awarded based on specific goals as outlined in the tender documentation.

The tender that obtains the highest number of points will be awarded the Contract, unless extenuating circumstances dictate otherwise. Points scored will be rounded off to two decimal places.

In the event of equal points scored, the tender will be awarded to the Tenderer, scoring the highest points for B-Status.

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS
GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following preference points apply to all tenders:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000; and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000.

The value of this tender is estimated to be above R50 000000, and therefore, the 90/10 system shall be applicable.

Preference points for this tender will be awarded based on specific goals.
THE POINTS FOR THIS TENDER ARE ALLOCATED AS FOLLOWS:

	BREAKDOWN	WEIGHT
1.	Price	90
2.	Specific goals	10
	Total	100

Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2 Employer Witness 1 Witness 2

The points awarded for Preference are based on the specific goals of the contributor as follows:

Specific Goals		Number of points	Points Claimed	Evidence required
1. Historically Disadvantaged Individual				
1.1	51% Black owned	2		Attached are certified copies of the director/s certificate, Central supplier database form and company registration documents.
1.2	51% Woman-owned	1		
1.3	51 % Youth-owned	1		
1.4	51 % Owned by people with disability	1		
2.	Locality			
2.1	Within the boundaries of the Joe Gqabi District Municipality	3		Attached proof of the company's office address (Municipal account not older than 90 days, or lease agreement, or affidavit to prove address if you are in a village)
2.2	Within the boundaries of the Eastern Cape	2		
2.3	Outside Eastern Cape	0		
TOTAL		10		

Failure on the part of a Tenderer to fill in and/or to sign this form may be interpreted to mean that preference points are not claimed.

The Employer reserves the right to request a Tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim regarding Preferences, in any manner required by the Employer.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

WITNESS 1:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

WITNESS 2:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

A12: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communication received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, has been considered in this tender offer.

No.	Date	Title of Details

Signature

Date

Position

Name of bidder

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

A13: PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL

The Tenderer shall list below the key personnel whom they propose to employ on the project should their Tender be accepted.

Please list the personnel that you intend to appoint for this contract.			
DESCRIPTION	Name of Full-time member	Staff to be appointed for this contract	
		No of Full-Time employment	No of Part-time employees
Contracts Manager			
Construction Manager			
Senior Foreman			
Foreman			
Quality Control Officer			
Safety Officer			
Clerk			
Inventory Clerk			
Material Technician			
Surveyor			
Operators			
Supervisor			
Labourers			
Other 1.			
2.			
3.			

Provide a two-page Curriculum Vitae (CV) of each Proposed Key Personnel to be used in this project. Each CV should give at least the following:

- Position in the firm and within the Organisation of this assignment.
- Proof of Educational qualifications.
- Relevant experience (actual duties performed, involvement and responsibility), including locations, dates and durations of assignments, starting with the latest.
- Language proficiency; and
- References (company name, individual name, position held, contact details).

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO: CV, training certificates and other attachments

A14: FINANCIAL ABILITY TO EXECUTE THE PROJECT

Current Bank Rating _____

AMOUNT (For Current Bank Rating) R _____

Provide details on the surety you will provide if the tender is awarded to you.
Which of the following institutions will provide surety?

- Bank registered in terms of the Bank Act (Act 94 of 1990).
- Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998).
- Cash.
- Provide the estimated cash flow on the project in terms of submissions of payment certificates or payment schedules to the Employer

Month no	Amount (VAT included)			
	a Received	b Payments made	a – b Net cash flow	Cumulative cash flow
1			d	j=d
2			e	j+e=k
3			f	k+f=l
4			g	l+g=m
5			h	m+h=n
6			Etc.	Etc.
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18				
Maximum negative cash flow: Take the largest negative number in the last column and write it in here →→→→→→→				

Notes:
(i) Value added tax to be included in all amounts
(ii) Assume payment of certificates within 30 days of the approval of the certificate

From what sources will you fund the above amount (e.g. Funds internally available, bank overdraft, loan, etc) _____

A15: JOINT VENTURE DISCLOSURE FORM

GENERAL

i) All the information requested must be filled in the spaces provided. If additional space is required, additional sheets may be used and attached to the original documents.

ii) All the information requested must be filled in the spaces provided. If additional space is required, additional sheets may be used and attached to the original documents.

iii) A copy of the Joint Venture agreement must be attached to this form, to demonstrate the Affirmable, Joint Venture Partner's share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks and profits of the Joint Venture. The proposed Joint Venture agreement must include specific details relating to:
   a. the contributions of capital and equipment
   b. work items to be performed by the Affirmable Joint Venture Partner's own forces
   c. work items to be performed under the supervision of the Affirmable Joint Venture Partner.

iv) Copies of all written agreements between partners concerning the contract must be attached to this form, including those related to ownership options and restrictions or limits regarding ownership and control.

v) Affirmable Business Enterprise (ABE) partners must complete ABE Declaration Affidavits.

vi) The Joint Venture must be formalised. All pages of the Joint Venture agreement must be signed by all the parties concerned. A letter/ notice of intention to formalise a Joint Venture once the contract has been awarded will not be considered.

vii) Should any of the above not be complied with, the Joint Venture will be deemed null and void and will be considered non-responsive.

1. JOINT VENTURE PARTICULARS

a)	Name	
b)	Postal address	
c)	Physical address	
d)	Telephone	
e)	E-mail	

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

2 IDENTITIES OF EACH NON-AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNER

2.1

a)	Name of Firm	
b)	Postal address	
c)	Physical address	
d)	Telephone	
e)	E-mail	
f)	Contact person for matters pertaining to Joint Venture Participation Goal requirements :	

2.2

a)	Name of Firm	
b)	Postal address	
c)	Physical address	
d)	Telephone	
e)	E-mail	
f)	Contact person for matters pertaining to Joint Venture Participation Goal requirements :	

(Continued as required for further non-Affirmable Joint Venture Partners)

3 IDENTITIES OF EACH AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNER

3.1

a)	Name of Firm	
b)	Postal address	
c)	Physical address	
d)	Telephone	
e)	E-mail	
f)	Contact person for matters pertaining to Joint Venture Participation Goal requirements:	

3.2

a)	Name of Firm	
b)	Postal address	
c)	Physical address	
d)	Telephone	
e)	E-mail	
f)	Contact person for matters pertaining to Joint Venture Participation Goal requirements:	

3.3

a)	Name of Firm	
b)	Postal address	
c)	Physical address	
d)	Telephone	
e)	E-mail	
f)	Contact person for matters pertaining to Joint Venture Participation Goal requirements:	

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE ROLES OF THE AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNERS IN THE JOINT VENTURE

1. OWNERSHIP OF THE JOINT VENTURE

   a) Affirmable Joint Venture Partner ownership percentage(s) ..... %

   b) Non-Affirmable Joint Venture Partner ownership percentage(s) ..... %

   c) Affirmable Joint Venture Partner percentages in respect of : *

      i) Profit and loss sharing .....

      ii) Initial capital contribution in Rands .....

(*Brief descriptions and further particulars should be provided to clarify percentages).

      iii) Anticipated ongoing capital contributions in Rands .....

      iv) Contributions of equipment (specify types, quality, and quantities of equipment) to be provided by each partner.

2. RECENT CONTRACTS EXECUTED BY PARTNERS IN THEIR OWN RIGHT AS PRIME CONTRACTORS OR AS PARTNERS IN OTHER JOINT VENTURES

	NON-AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNERS	PARTNER NAME
a)		
b)		
c)		
d)		
e)		

	AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNERS	PARTNER NAME
a)		
b)		
c)		
d)		
e)		

3. CONTROL AND PARTICIPATION IN THE JOINT VENTURE

(Identify by name and firm those individuals who are, or will be, responsible for, and have authority to engage in the relevant management functions and policy and decision making, indicating any limitations in their authority e.g. co-signature requirements and Rand limits).

a) Joint venture cheque signing

b) Authority to enter into contracts on behalf of the Joint Venture

c) Signing, co-signing and / or collateralizing of loans

d) Acquisition of lines of credit

e) Acquisition of performance bonds

f) Negotiating and signing labour agreements

4. MANAGEMENT OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE
(Fill in the name and firm of the person responsible.)

a) Supervision of field operations

b) Major purchasing

c) Estimating

d) Technical management

5. MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL OF JOINT VENTURE

a) Identify the “managing partner”, if any,

b) What authority does each partner have to commit or obligate the other to financial institutions, insurance companies, suppliers, subcontractors and/or other parties participating in the execution of the contemplated works?

c) Describe the management structure for the Joint Venture’s work under the contract

MANAGEMENT FUNCTION / DESIGNATION	NAME	PARTNER*

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

6. PERSONNEL

a) State the approximate number of operative personnel (by trade/function/discipline) needed to perform the Joint Venture work under the Contract.

TRADE/FUNCTION/ DISCIPLINE	NUMBER EX AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNERS	NUMBER EX NON-AFFIRMABLE JOINT VENTURE PARTNERS

(Fill in “ex Affirmable Joint Venture Partner” or “ex non-Affirmable Joint Venture Partner”).

b) Number of operative personnel to be employed on the Contract, who are currently in the employ of partners.

(i) Number currently employed by Affirmable Joint Venture Partners

(ii) Number currently employed by the Joint Venture

c) Number of operative personnel who are not currently in the employ of the respective partner and will be engaged on the project by the Joint Venture

d) Name of individual(s) who will be responsible for hiring Joint Venture employees

e) Name of partner who will be responsible for the preparation of Joint Venture payrolls

7. CONTROL AND STRUCTURE OF THE JOINT VENTURE

Briefly describe how the Joint Venture is structured and controlled.

The undersigned warrants that he/she is duly authorised to sign this Joint Venture Disclosure Form and affirms that the foregoing statements are true and correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operations of the Joint Venture and the intended participation of each partner in the undertaking.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees to provide the Employer with complete and accurate information regarding actual Joint Venture work and the payment therefore, and any proposed changes in any provisions of the Joint Venture agreement, and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the Joint Venture, or those of each partner relevant to the Joint Venture, by duly authorised representatives of the Employer.

Signature:	
Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:	
Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Date:	

Signature:	
Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:	
Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Date:	

Signature:	
Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:	
Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Date:	

Signature:	
Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:	
Name:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Date:	

If there is insufficient space above, the Tenderer may append additional sheets.

Number of additional sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL)

A16: DETAILS OF ALTERNATIVE TENDERS SUBMITTED

DESCRIPTION

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

A17: DECLARATION OF VALIDITY OF INFORMATION PROVIDED

I/We, the undersigned:

a) tender to supply and deliver to the JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (hereafter "JGDM") all or any of the supplies and to render all or any of the articles, goods, materials, services or the like described both in this and the other Schedules to this Contract;

b) Agree that we will be bound by the specifications, prices, terms and conditions stipulated in those Schedules attached to this tender document, regarding delivery and execution.

c) further agree to be bound by those conditions, set out in, “PARTS T1; T2; C1; C2; C3 and C4”, attached hereto, should this tender be accepted in whole or in part.

d) confirm that this tender may only be accepted by the JGDM by way of a duly authorised Letter of Acceptance.

e) declare that we are fully acquainted with the tender document and Schedules, and the contents thereof and that we have signed the BoQ and completed the Returnable Schedules and declarations, attached hereto;

f) declare that the relevant authorised person has initialled all amendments to the tender document and that the document constitutes a proper contract between the JGDM and the undersigned;

g) certify that the item/s mentioned in the tender document, qualifies/qualify for the preference(s) shown;

h) acknowledge that the information furnished is true and correct;

i) accept that in the event of the contract being awarded as a result of preference claimed in this tender document, I may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the JGDM that the claims are correct. If the claims are found to be inflated, the JGDM may, in addition to any other remedy it may have, recover from me all cost, losses or damages incurred or sustained by the JGDM as a result of the award of the contract and/or cancel the contract and claim any damages which the JGDM may suffer by having to make less favourable arrangements after such cancellation;

j) declare that no municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by the Tenderer or any of its directors to the municipality, or any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three (3) months; and

k) declare that I have not failed to perform satisfactorily during the last five (5) years on a previous contract with the Municipality, Municipal entity or any other organ of state, after written notice was given to me that my performance was unsatisfactory.

l) the signatory to the tender document is duly authorised; and

m) documentary plus proof regarding any tendering issue will, when required, be submitted to the satisfaction of the JGDM.

Signed at.....this.....day of..... 20__

Name of Authorised Person: .....

Authorised Signature:.....

Name of Tendering Entity:.....

Date :.....

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

A18 CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE MEETING

This is to certify that ..... (Tenderer)

.....(address)

.....

.....
was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all

tenderers at ..... (location)

on .....(date)

starting at .....

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the Site of the works and / or matters incidental to doing the works specified in the tender documents in order for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our rates and prices included in the tender.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting: ***(Same as the names on Attendance Register)***

Name.....Signature .....

Capacity .....

Name.....Signature .....

Capacity .....

Attendance of the above persons at the meeting is confirmed by the Employer's representative, namely:

Name.....Signature .....

Capacity .....Date:.....

B1. CIDB CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

A Certificate of Contractor's Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) shall be attached to this page.

Where a Tenderer satisfies CIDB Contractor grading designation requirements through Joint Venture formation, such Tenderer must submit the Certificates of Contractor Registration in respect of each Joint Venture partner.

CRS Number _____

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

B2. TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE,

An original valid Tax Clearance Certificate from the South African Revenue Service (SARS) shall be attached to this page (or proof that the Tenderer has made arrangements with SARS to meet his or her outstanding tax obligations). In addition, the Tax Compliance Status (TCS) with a valid PIN must be submitted.

Each party to a Consortium / Joint Venture shall submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate or proof that he or she has made the necessary arrangements with SARS.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

B3. ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE LAST THREE (3) YEARS BEFORE CLOSING DATE OF TENDER FOR CONTRACTS OVER R10 MILLION

Tenderers please refer to Clause C.2.23. Tenderers shall attach all the required documentation to this Schedule where a tender price exceeds R10 million.

The latest three consecutive years' Audited Financial Statements for bidders that are registered as companies required by law to have audited financial statements must be submitted. For all other bidders, the latest three consecutive years' Unaudited financial statements must be submitted.

Each party to a consortium or joint venture shall submit a separate set of documents.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

B4. MUNICIPAL LEVY CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE, NOT OLDER THAN THREE (3) MONTHS FROM A MUNICIPALITY WHERE THE ENTITY OPERATES (LEASE AGREEMENTS AND SWORN STATEMENT / AFFIDAVITS ARE ALSO ACCEPTED)

Number of sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule: **NIL**

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

The recommended bidder will be required to submit proof of company office address (Municipal account not older than 90 days or Municipal Clearance certificate or lease agreement (if the tenant is responsible for rates and services, statement of account must be supplied) or proof of address and affidavit from village residents only). FOR LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY **before the award of tender**. Failure to provide the municipality with the required information within the stipulated time, the second bidder will be considered.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

INVITATION TO BID

PART A: INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR THE REQUIREMENTS OF JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY					
BID NUMBER:	JGDM2026/27-001	CLOSING DATE:	14 SEPTEMBER 2026	CLOSING TIME:	12H00
DESCRIPTION	CONSTRUCTION OF BULK SEWER LINES AND PUMPSTATIONS FOR MOKHESI AS PART OF THE RBIG PROJECT: STERKSPRUIT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS AND ASSOCIATED BULK INFRASTRUCTURE				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM.					

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT *(STREET ADDRESS)*

JGDM Offices, C/O. Cole & Graham Streets, Barkly East, 9786					
SUPPLIER INFORMATION					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELL PHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
Are you the accredited representative in South Africa for the goods, services, or works offered?	☐yes ☐no [If yes, enclose proof]		Are you a foreign-based supplier for the goods, services, or works offered?		☐yes ☐no [If yes, answer part B:3 below]
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED					
TOTAL BID PRICE	R				
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER	……		**DATE**		

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED		
	BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:
DEPARTMENT	Budget & Treasury Office	Technical Services
CONTACT PERSON	Mr. T Maseko	Mr. L Wana
TELEPHONE NUMBER	045 979 3160	045 979 3061
E-MAIL ADDRESS	masekot@jgdm.gov.za	lumanyano@jgdm.gov.za

PART B: TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1.	BID SUBMISSION:
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED– (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE
1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022. THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS, FOURTH EDITION (2025) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
2.	TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
3.	QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS
3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? ☐ YES ☐ NO
	IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID. NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER: …… DATE: ……

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

……

MBD 2 TAX CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

It is a condition of the bid that the taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with the South African Revenue Service (SARS) to meet the bidder's tax obligations.

1. To meet this requirement, bidders are required to complete in full the form TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" and submit it to any SARS branch office nationally. The Tax Clearance Certificate Requirements are also applicable to foreign bidders/individuals who wish to submit bids.

2. SARS will then furnish the bidder with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for a period of 1 (one) year from the date of approval.

3. The original Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate will result in the bid being invalidated. Certified copies of the Tax Clearance Certificate will not be acceptable. Alternatively, a tax compliance verification PIN must be accompanied by a copy of a Tax Clearance Certificate.

4. In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved, each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate.

5. Copies of the TCC 001 "Application for a Tax Clearance Certificate" form are available from any SARS branch office nationwide or on the website www.sars.gov.za.

6. Applications for the Tax Clearance Certificates may also be made via eFiling. To utilise this provision, taxpayers must register with SARS as eFilers through the website www.sars.gov.za.

COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE
(ALL CONSORTIUM / JV MEMBERS / PARTNERS MUST COMPLETE)

The following particulars (where applicable) must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture or separate enterprise, questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships

Name*	Identity number*	Personal Income Tax number*

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership, and attach a separate page if more than three partners

Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number:

Close corporation number:

Tax reference number:

Section 6: Record in the service of the state

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

□ a member of any municipal council □ a member of any provincial legislature □ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of the Province □ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity □ an official of any municipality or municipal entity	□ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) □ a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity □ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

If any of the above boxes are marked, please disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held

*Insert a separate page if necessary

Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state. Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

□ a member of any municipal council □ a member of any provincial legislature □ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of the Province □ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity □ an official of any municipality or municipal entity	□ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) □ a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity □ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (Tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order; ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004. iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption. iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.
Signed
Name
Enterprise Name

*insert separate page if necessary

TENDERER'S CONFIRMATION OF COMPANY BANK DETAILS

COMPANY DETAILS

The following company details schedule must be completed to ensure that the prerequisite requirements for bidding are met.

Registered Company Name: _____

Company Registration Number: _____

VAT Number: _____

Professional Registration Details: _____

Professional Indemnity Details: _____

COMPANY BANK DETAILS

Bank Name: _____

Branch: _____

Account Type: _____

Bank Account Number: _____

Contact Person: _____

Tel No: _____

E-mail address: _____

Address: _____

BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIVE: _____

Signature of bidder's representative _____

Date _____

AFFIX COMPANY STAMP HERE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

COMPANY COMPOSITION

GENERAL

All information must be filled in the spaces provided. If additional space is required, additional sheets may be attached. The bidder is responsible for providing all the necessary information. The whole company composition is needed, and the ownership must accumulate to 100%.

NAME AND SURNAME	ID NUMBER	CITIZENSHIP	DATE OF OWNER SHIP	% OWNED	VOTING %

ALL CONSORTIUM / JV MEMBERS / PARTNERS MUST COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING MBD 4 FORM

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

MBD 4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state[1].
2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
3 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

3.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:.....

3.2 Identity Number: .....

3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder[2]) .....

3.4 Company Registration Number: .....

3.5 Tax Reference Number: .....

3.6 VAT Registration Number:.....

3.7 The names of all directors/trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.

3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state?.....**YES / NO**

[1] MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be: –
a member of –

- any municipal council.
- any provincial legislature; or
- the National Assembly or the National Council of provinces.
- a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity.
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity.
- an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- an executive member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

[2] "Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

3.8.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....

.....

.....

3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? .....**YES / NO**

3.9.1 If yes, furnish particulars:.....

3.10 Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?.....**YES / NO**

3.10.1 If yes, furnish particulars:.....

3.11 Are you aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?.....**YES / NO**

3.11.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....

.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? .....**YES / NO**

3.12.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....

.....

.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?.....**YES / NO**

3.13.1 If yes, furnish particulars.....

.....

3.14 Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or businesses, whether or not they are bidding for this contract .....**YES / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:.....

.....

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number

.....
Signature Date

.....
Capacity Name of Bidder

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing? ***YES/ NO**

1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....

.....

2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days? ***YES/ NO**

2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service providers in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

2.2 If yes, provide particulars. .....

.....

.....

3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract? ***YES / NO**

3.1 If yes, furnish particulars. .....

.....

.....

4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic? ***YES / NO**

4.1 If yes, furnish particulars. .....

.....

** Delete if not applicable*

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

…….. .....
Signature Date

…….. .....
Position Name of Bidder

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must be included in all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference points systems apply to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- The 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

(a) Price; and
(b) Specific Goals.

1.4 The maximum points for this tender are as follows:

DESCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	**100**

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2 DEFINITIONS

(a) "tender" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price

quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation.

(b) "price" means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;

(c) "Rand value" means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes.

(d) "tender for income-generating contracts" means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and

(e) "the Act" means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3 FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1 POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 The 80/20 or 90/10 Preference point systems

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 **or** **90/10**

$$Ps = 80\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad Ps = 90\left(1 - \frac{Pt - P\,min}{P\,min}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

P_{min} = Price of lowest acceptable tender

4 FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

4.1 POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

4.1.1 The 80/20 or 90/10 Preference point systems

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20 **or** **90/10**

$$Ps = 80\left(1 + \frac{Pt - P\,max}{P\,max}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad Ps = 90\left(1 + \frac{Pt - P\,max}{Pmax}\right)$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

P_{max} = Price of highest acceptable tender

5 POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

5.1 In terms of Regulation 4(2), 5(2), 6(2), and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender, the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in Table 1 below, as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated in the table below.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
HDI		
51% owned by Black	2	
51% owned by Women	1	
51% owned by Youth	1	
51% owned by Disabled	1	
LOCALITY		
Within the boundaries of the Joe Gqabi District Municipality (JGDM)	3	
Within the boundaries of the Eastern Cape but outside JGDM	2	
Outside of the boundaries of the Eastern Cape	0	
TOTAL POINTS	**10**	

6 DECLARATIONS WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

6.1 Name of company/firm .....

6.2 Company registration number .....

6.3 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- □ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- □ One-person business/sole propriety
- □ Close corporation
- □ Public Company
- □ Personal Liability Company
- □ (Pty) Limited
- □ Non-Profit Company
- □ State-Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6 I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualify the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown, and I acknowledge that:

(i) The information furnished is true and correct.

(ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.

(iii) In the event of a contract being awarded because of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct. If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of the contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –

(a) disqualify the person from the tendering process.

(b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered because of that person's conduct.

(c) Cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation.

(d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *Audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and

(e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....

SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME:.....

DATE: .....

ADDRESS: .....

.....

.....

.....

MBD 8 DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

1 This Municipal Bidding Document must be included in all bids submitted.

2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.

3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors, has:

a. abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
c. wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

4 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the *Audi alteram partem* rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Is the bidder or any of its directors in arrears for any municipal rates or taxes or municipal charges, to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)

.....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO THE CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

……... ……..
Signature Date

……. ……..
Position Name of Bidder

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

MBD 9 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids[3] invited.

2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).[4] Collusive bidding is a *pe se prohibition,* meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.

3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:

a. Take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse.
b. rejects the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
c. Cancels a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.

4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that institutions can use to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid rigging.

5 To give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

_____

(Bid Number and Description) In response to the invitation for the bid made by:

_____

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

_____

[3] Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

[4] Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

Do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of _____that:
(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorised by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorised by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organisation, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
   (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation.
   (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
   (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium[5] will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
   (a) prices;
   (b) geographical area where the product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
   (c) Methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
   (d) The intention or decision to submit or not to submit a bid;
   (e) The submission of a bid that does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
   (f) Bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications

[5] Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.

9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, before the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

…….... ……..
Signature Date

……. ……..
Position Name of Bidder

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

T2 - ANNEXURE A COMPANY COMPOSITION

GENERAL

All information must be filled in the spaces provided. If additional space is required, additional sheets may be attached. The bidder is responsible for providing all the necessary information. Failure to do so will result in the loss of points under equity. The whole company composition is required, including HDI and Non-HDI status. The ownership must accumulate to 100%.

NAME	IDENTITY NUMBER	CITIZENSHIP	HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED INDIVIDUALS STATUS (Y/N)	DISABILITY	FEMALE	DATE OF OWNERSHIP	% OWNED	% VOTING

Contractor Witness 1 Witness 2 Employer Witness 1 Witness 2

T2 - ANNEXURE B BID CHECK LIST

All JGDM Individuals' bid documents will have the typical bid checklist as an attachment. This list is to assist all bidders in submitting complete bids.

Bidders are to check the following points before the submission of their bid:

(a) The bidder has read all pages of the bid document and signed the last page.

(b) All pages requiring information have been completed in black ink.

(c) The Schedule of Quantities has been checked for arithmetic correctness.

(d) Totals from each subsection of the Schedule of Quantities have been carried forward to the summary page.

(e) The total from the summary page has been carried forward to the Bid Form.

(f) Surety details have been included in the bid.

(g) All sections requiring information have been completed.

(h) The bidder has submitted the correct documentation, e.g. original and current certificates in terms of SARS and Levies, etc.

(i) The bid document is submitted before 12h00 on the due date at the designated bid box of the JGDM.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

T2 - ANNEXURE C DECLARATION BY BIDDERS

I / We acknowledge that I/we am/are fully acquainted with the contents of the conditions of tender of this quotation form and that I/we accept the conditions in all respects.
I / We agree that the laws of the Republic of South Africa shall apply to the contract resulting from the acceptance of *my / our quotation and that I/we elect domicillium citandi et executandi in the Republic at:

.....

.....

.....

I / We furthermore confirm I / we satisfied myself / ourselves as to the corrections and validity of my / our quotation: that the price quoted cover all the work items specification in the quotation documents and that the price cover all my / our obligations under a resulting contract and that I / we accept that any mistake(s) regarding price and calculations will be at my / our risk.

SIGNATURE	NAME (PRINT)
CAPACITY	DATE
NAME OF FIRM	
WITNESS 1	WITNESS 2

PORTION 2: THE CONTRACT

PORTION 2: THE CONTRACT

PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2 Contract Data

PART C2: PRICING DATA

C2.1 Pricing Instructions
C2.2 Pricing Schedule of Quantities

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.1 Description of the Works
C3.2 Engineering
C3.3 Procurement
C3.4 Construction - Standard Specifications
C3,5 Management

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 Nature of Ground
C4.2 Spoil Material
C4.3 Finishing off the site
C4.4 Existing services
C4.5 Proofing of Underground Services

PART C5: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

C5.1 Occupational health and safety specifications for principal Contractors and Contractors for Construction work
C5.2 Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)w

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

PART C1: AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

C1.1.1 OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract with respect to the following works:

BID NO.: JGDM2026/27-001: CONSTRUCTION OF BULK SEWER LINES AND PUMPSTATIONS FOR MOKHESI AS PART OF THE RBIG PROJECT: STERKSPRUIT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS AND ASSOCIATED BULK INFRASTRUCTURE

The Tenderer, identified in the offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto (as listed in the Schedule of Returnable Documents), and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract. Including compliance with all its terms and conditions, according to their true intent and meaning, for an amount to be determined in accordance with the GCC (2025), identified in the Contract Data.

The Contract shall be completed within ..... (specified number) months from the Commencement of work date.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES, INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX, IS:

.....

..... RAND (in words);

R ..... (in figures)

The Employer may accept this offer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance. Thereafter, the Employer will return one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity (stated in the tender data). Whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the GCC (2025) identified in the Contract Data.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF/BY THE TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE
Name and address of Organisation:	

SIGNED BY WITNESS:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

C1.1.2 ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the GCC (2025) identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's offer shall form an Agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer, upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the Returnable Documents, as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks of receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), or just after this Agreement comes into effect; contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the GCC (2025) identified in the Contract Data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations, in accordance with those terms, shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor), within five days of the date of such receipt, notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding Contract between the parties.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF/BY THE EMPLOYER:

NAME	SIGNATURE
CAPACITY	DATE

SIGNED BY WITNESS:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

The Standard Conditions of Tender are the *Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and construction works contracts* (August 2019) published by the Construction Industry Development Board. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the *General Conditions of Contract, fourth edition (2025)* of the above-mentioned *Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and construction works contracts* (August 2019) to which it mainly applies.

C1.2.1 PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

1. GENERAL

Clause	Description
1.1.1.13	The "Defects Liability Period" is 12 months.
1.1.1.14	The "Due Practical Completion Date", or time for achieving Practical Completion, is estimated to be 24 months.
1.1.1.15	The "Employer" is the Joe Gqabi District Municipality.
1.1.1.16	The "Employer's Agent" is Mr Sarel de Wet of Dibanani Consulting CC
1.1.1.27	The "Pricing Strategy" is a re-measurement Contract.
1.2.1.2	The Employer's address for receipt of communications and notices is Name: Joe Gqabi District Municipality Address: C/O Cole and Graham streets, Barkly East, 9786 Telephone: 045 979 3000 E-Mail: lumanyano@jgdm.gov.za The Employer's Agent's address for receipt of communications and notices is: Name: Dibanani Consulting CC, Sarel de Wet Address: 52 Aliwal street, Arboretum, Bloemfontein Telephone: (082) 524 9152 E-Mail: sdw@mweb.co.za
3.2.3	The Employer's Agent is required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the following functions or duties: **a)** Approve extension of time for practical completion in terms of Clause 5.12.1; **b)** Approve imposition of penalty for delay in terms of Clause 5.13.1; **c)** Issue a Variation Order in terms of Clause 6.3.2; and **d)** Approve the use of contingency funds.
5.1.1	The special non-working days are public holidays, and the days on which the contractor grants the majority of his permanent workforce leave around the 15th December and the first Monday of the subsequent year.
5.3.1	The Contractor shall submit within 28 days from the Commencement Date the following documentation for approval by the Employer's Agent: **a)** Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3); **b)** Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) and estimated cash flow; **c)** Security (Refer to Clause 6.2); **d)** Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6); **e)** Proof of registration with the Workman's Compensation Commissioner;

Clause	Description
	f) Valid original copy of Tax Clearance Certificate; and **g)** Written acceptance of appointment.
5.3.2	The deadline for submitting the required documentation is 28 days.
5.4.1	The Site is located within inhabited areas, is generally accessible to the public and is not exclusive to the Contractor. The Contractor shall safeguard the public as statutorily required and shall coordinate assistance from the Community Liaison Officer (CLO) as nominated by the Employer.
5.8.1	The non-working times are between sunset and sunrise. The non-working days are Saturdays and Sundays.
5.12	FORMULA FOR EXTENSION OF TIME IN RESPECT OF ABNORMAL RAINFALL Extension of time in terms of Clause 5.12 of the GCC (2025) in respect of abnormal rainfall shall be determined in terms of the method below for each calendar month or part thereof, unless the project specifications determine otherwise: $V = (N_w-N_n) + (R_w-R_n)/20$ Where: V: Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration. N_w: Actual number of days during the calendar month under consideration on which a rainfall of 10mm or more is recorded. R_w: Actual total rainfall in mm recorded during the calendar month under consideration. N_n: Average number of days, derived from rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 10mm or more was recorded during the relevant calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter. R_n: Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter. Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for a portion of a calendar month, pro rata values shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value exceed the corresponding value of N_n, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus N_n. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative, then the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. The Contractor shall, at its own cost, provide and erect on the Site at a location approved by the Employer's Agent an approved rain gauge, which shall be fenced off in a manner that will prevent any undue interference by workmen and others. The Contractor shall, at its own cost, arrange for the reading of the rain gauge daily for the duration of the Contract. The gauge readings, as well as the date and time at which the reading was taken, shall be recorded in a separate record book provided by the Contractor for this purpose. All entries in the rainfall record books shall be signed by the person taking the reading, and the gauge shall be emptied appropriately immediately after each reading

<table>
<tr><td>Clause</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>has been taken. If required, the Employer's Agent shall be entitled to witness the reading of the gauge.

The rainfall records applicable to this Contract are those recorded at Sterkspruit. The following values of N_n and R_n shall apply:
<table>
<tr><th>MONTH</th><th>N_n (Days)</th><th>R_n (mm)</th></tr>
<tr><td>January</td><td>24</td><td>234.4</td></tr>
<tr><td>February</td><td>20</td><td>372.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>March</td><td>22</td><td>119.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>April</td><td>18</td><td>215.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>May</td><td>4</td><td>7.6</td></tr>
<tr><td>June</td><td>2</td><td>3.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>July</td><td>2</td><td>1.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>August</td><td>3</td><td>0.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>September</td><td>9</td><td>22.3</td></tr>
<tr><td>October</td><td>14</td><td>15.5</td></tr>
<tr><td>November</td><td>26</td><td>63.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>December</td><td>21</td><td>204</td></tr>
<tr><td>Total</td><td>172</td><td>1239.7</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>5.13.1</td><td>The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0.05% of the contract amount per day, to a maximum of 5% of the contract amount.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.14.1</td><td>The requirements for achieving Practical Completion are set out in the Scope of Works Part C3.1.2.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.14.7</td><td>This contract does not contain multiple “Due Completion Dates”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5.16.3</td><td>The latent defects liability period for civil engineering works is 10 years.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.2.1</td><td>The type of security for the due performance of the Contract shall be a Fixed Performance Guarantee of 100% of the value of the Works (Excl. Contingencies and VAT). The Performance Guarantee shall follow the suggested wording as outlined in C1.2.2.2 – Pro Forma Performance Guarantee.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.5.1.1.3</td><td>The percentage allowance on the net cost of workmen and materials actually used in the completed work is 15%.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.8.2</td><td>Add the following to Clause 6.8.2:
Contract Price Adjustment will be allowed for this Contract. The tendered rates will be adjusted as follows:
• All rates that are based on current market prices with a tendered mark-up will remain unchanged for the duration of the contract.
• All other rates will be adjusted as follow:
o The formula is as follow (rounded to 4 decimal places):</td></tr>
</table>

Clause	Description
	$$f_{CPA} = (1 - x)\left[a\left(\frac{Lt}{Lo}\right) + b\left(\frac{Pt}{Po}\right) + c\left(\frac{Mt}{Mo}\right) + d\left(\frac{Ft}{Fo}\right) - 1\right]$$ Where: f_{CPA} = Contract Price Adjustment factor x = 0.1 L = Labour index (P0141 -CPI) P = Plant index (P01511 – Table 4) M = Material index (P01511 – Table 3) F = Fuel index (P0141 -CPI) Suffix “o” = denotes base indices of the month in which the tender closes Suffix “t” = denotes the current indices a = 0.15 b = 0.20 c = 0.55 d = 0.10 If an index relevant to any particular monthly statement is unknown at the time when the monthly statement is prepared, the Contractor shall use the last known index. Any correction required, when the correct indices become known, shall be made by the Contractor in subsequent monthly statements.
6.8.3	Price adjustment in the cost of special materials shall not be applied to this Contract.
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%. No payment will be made for material not on site.
6.10.3	The retention limit is 10% of the Contract Price.
8.6.1	The following insurances shall be affected and maintained in the joint names of the Employer and Contractor:
8.6.1.1	Insurance of the Works, Plant and materials for the period of Care of the Works for a sum insured that is the aggregate of:
8.6.1.1.1	The Contract Price (Excl. Contingencies and VAT);
8.6.1.1.2	The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance is R 2 500 000.00 (Excl. VAT); and
8.6.1.1.3	The amount to cover professional fees payable in respect of the repair or reinstatement of damage to the works or said movables is R 0.00 (Excl. VAT).
8.6.1.2	The Contractor is responsible for Special Risks Insurance.
8.6.1.3	Liability insurance of at least R 5 000 000.00 with the number of events being unlimited.
8.6.5	The insurance shall be affected with an insurance company registered in South Africa.
10.5.2	Dispute resolution shall be by ad-hoc adjudication.
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is three.
10.7.1	In the event of disagreement with the Adjudication Board’s decision, the determination of disputes shall be by arbitration.
10.8.1	In the event of disagreement with the Arbitrator, disputes shall be determined through court proceedings.

C1.2.2 PART 2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

C1.2.2.1. GENERAL

<table>
<tr><td>Clause</td><td>Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.1.1.9</td><td>Name of the Contractor: .....

.....</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.2.1.2</td><td>Address of the Contractor:
Physical:.....Postal: .....

....

....

....

....

....

....

E-Mail: ....

Telephone No:.....Cell No:.....</td></tr>
<tr><td>6.2.1</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>Type of Security</td><td>Contractor’s Choice. Indicate “Yes” or “No”</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cash Deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Fixed Performance Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Variable Performance Guarantee of …% of the Contract Sum for the first period and …% of the Contract Sum for the second period.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Retention of 10% of the value of the Works.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Cash Deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works.</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>Fixed Performance Guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum plus retention of 10% of the value of the Works.</td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Clause	Description	
	Variable Performance Guarantee of ….% of the Contract Sum for the first period and …% of the Contract Sum for the second period plus retention of …% of the value of the Works.	

6.8.3 Variation in cost of special materials

The variation in the cost of special materials is:

Type of special material	Unit	Base Rate or price

C1.2.2.2 PRO FORMA PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

C1.2.2.2.1 Guarantor Details and Definitions

"Guarantor" means: _____

Physical address: _____

_____ _____

"Employer" means: Joe Gqabi District Municipality.

"Contractor" means: _____

"Employer's Agent" means: A Professional Registered with the Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA) and is Mr Sarel de Wet, Pr Eng No. 950637 or as corresponded, on behalf of Dibanani CC.

"Works" means: _____

"Site" means: _____

"Contract" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R _____

Amount in words: _____

_____ _____

"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R_____

Amount in words: _____

_____ _____

Type of Performance Guarantee: _____ *(Insert Variable or Fixed)*

"Expiry Date" means: _____ *(Give date)*

or any other later date set by the Contractor and/or Employer, provided such instruction is received before the Expiry Date as indicated here.

C1.2.2.2.2 Contract Details

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

1. VARIABLE PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1.1 Where a Variable Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited during the following periods to diminishing amounts of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:

1.1.1 From and including the date of signing the Performance Guarantee up to and including the date of the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum:

R _____ _____

Amount in words: _____

_____ _____

1.1.2 From the day following the date of the said interim payment certificate up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, whichever occurs first:

R _____ _____

Amount in words: _____

_____ _____

1.2 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the interim payment certificate certifying, for the first time, more than 50% of the Contract Sum, has been issued and the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

2. FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

2.1 Where a Fixed Performance Guarantee has been selected, the Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.

2.2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date on which the Performance Guarantee is signed, up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

2.3 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

3. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO VARIABLE AND FIXED PERFORMANCE GUARANTEES

3.1 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

3.1.1 Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship.

3.1.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.

3.2 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 3.2.1 to 3.2.3:

3.2.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 3.2.2;

3.2.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 3.2.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;

3.2.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate, which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 3.2.

3.3 Subject to the Guarantor’s maximum liability referred to in 1.1 or 2.1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

3.3.1 The Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default, and this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3;

3.3.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 3.3; and

3.3.3 The aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.

3.4 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 and 3.3 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.1 or 2.1.

3.5 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 3.3, the Employer shall, upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate, submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.

3.6 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.2 or 3.3 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.

3.7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 3.3 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.

3.8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may consider fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.

3.9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.

3.10 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 1.1.2 or 2.2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.

3.11 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 3.2 or 3.3, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.

3.12 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrates' Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at: ..... Date: .....

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Guarantor's signatory (1):..... Capacity:.....

Guarantor's signatory (2):..... Capacity:.....

Witness signatory (1).....

Witness signatory (2).....

PART C2: PRICING DATA

C2.1. PRICING ASSUMPTIONS / INSTRUCTIONS

Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with Clause 8 of the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction referred to in the Scope of Works, subject to the variations and amendments contained in Section C3 for the applicable Standardised Specification.

Descriptions in the BoQ are abbreviated and generally comply with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant provisions of Part C3: Scope of Work, sets out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the BoQ, the Employer's Agent shall direct the relevant requirements.

The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the listed items in the BoQ can be obtained appear under the "Payment Reference" column.

The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of billed items. Further information and set specifications may be found in Section C3. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters that follow "SANS" in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, e.g., G for SANS 1200 G.

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste. The quantities set out in the BoQ are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due only.

The prices and rates to be inserted in the BoQ are to be the full inclusive prices for the work described under the various items. The prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. It is the tenderer's responsibility to ensure that their prices are balanced. The prices will serve as the basis for assessing payment for any additional work that may need to be carried out.

It will be assumed that prices included in these BoQ are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders. (Refer to www.sabs.co.za or www.iso.org for information on standards.)

Where the Scope of Work requires detailed drawings and designs or other information to be provided, all costs associated therewith are deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amount tendered for such items.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the BoQ, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be covered by the other prices or rates in the BoQ and recorded as zero. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.

Except where rates only are required, the Tenderer shall insert all amounts to be included in their total tendered price in the “Amount” column and show the corresponding total tendered price.

The units of measurement described in the BoQ are metric units. Abbreviations used in the BoQ are as follows:

Ha	=	hectare
h	=	hour
kℓ	=	kilolitre
kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre
kW	=	kilowatt
km-pass	=	kilometre pass
MN	=	Mega Newton
kPa	=	kilopascal
MN.m	=	Mega Newton-metre
ℓ	=	litre
%	=	percentage
m	=	metre
PC Sum	=	Prime Cost Sum
mm	=	millimetre
P Sum	=	Provisional Sum
PS/m	=	Provisional Sum per month
PS/d	=	Provisional Sum per day
Sum/wd	=	Sum per working day
m²	=	square metre
No.	=	number
m².pass	=	square metre-pass
R/Only	=	Rate Only
m^3	=	cubic metre
Sum	=	lump sum
m^3.km	=	cubic metre-kilometre

t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
MPa	=	Mega Pascal
W/day	=	Workday
%	=	percentage
mth	=	month

The parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the BoQ with the letters' LI' in a separate column, filled in against every item so designated.

The works, or parts of the works so designated, are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked with the letters LI are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour-intensive specification.

Payment for items that are designated to be constructed labour-intensively will not be made unless they are built using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work that was intended to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned, and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.

DISCLAIMER ON ELECTRONIC BOQ

The electronic file is made available for the convenience of prospective tenderers, and no responsibility is accepted by the Engineer or the Employer for the accuracy of the data in this file or any discrepancy between the data in the electronic file and the Schedule of Quantities bound into the relevant tender document. Tenderers or others using the information in the electronic file do so at their own risk. This file and the data therein, including any hard copy produced from the electronic file, are the copyright of Dibanani CC. The electronic file will not be amended to take account of any Notice(s) to Tenderers issued, except where so mentioned in the Notice.

CORRECTION OF ENTRIES MADE BY TENDERER Any entry by Tenderer in the Schedule of Quantities, forms, etc, which the Tenderer desires to change, shall not be erased or painted out. A line shall be drawn through the incorrect entry, and the correct entry shall be written above in black ink, and the initial of the Tenderer shall be placed next to the correction.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
	SANS 1200A PSA8.1.2	**SCHEDULE A PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL**				
A1	PSA8.2.1 PSA8.3	**FIXED-CHARGE AND VALUE-RELATED ITEMS**				
A1.1	PSA8.3.1	Contractual requirements	Sum	1.00		
A1.2	SANS 1200AB	Establish facilities on the Site: ***Facilities for the Engineer***				
A1.2.1	PSA8.3.2.1(a)	One office complete with carport as described in PSAB3/4/5 including office building, ablution facility, conference room and protective clothing (Nameboard seperately)	Sum	1.00		
A1.2.2	PSA8.3.2.1(c)	Supply and erect Nameboards	Sum	1.00		
A1.3	1200A 8.3.2.2 8.3.2.3	***Facilities for Contractor*** Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1.00		
A1.4		Workshops	Sum	1.00		
A1.5		Laboratories	Sum	1.00		
A1.6		Living accommodation	Sum	1.00		
A1.7		Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1.00		
A1.8		Tools and equipment	Sum	1.00		
A1.9		Water supplies, electric power and communications	Sum	1.00		
A1.10		Dealing with water	Sum	1.00		
A1.11		Access	Sum	1.00		
A1.12		Plant	Sum	1.00		
A1.13		Vehicle for the engineer to PSAB4.3	Prov Sum	1.00	500 000.00	500 000.00
		Extra-over for A.2.2.7 for allowance of main contractor	%		500 000.00	
A1.14	8.3.3	Contractors initial obligations to ensure compliance with the health and safety (OHS) regulations and of JGDM and the Construction Regulations including the cost of carrying out a risk assessment, the preparations and supply of a health and safety plan, the appointment of a safety officer, training, medical assessment of employees and any other obligations not covered elsewhere	Sum	1.00		
A1.15	8.3.3	Contractors initial obligations to ensure compliance with the Environmental Management Plan and the National Environmental Management Act.	Sum	1.00		
A1.16	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations (Specify)	Sum	1.00		
A1.17	8.3.4	Remove Engineer's and Contractor's Site establishment on completion	Sum	1.00		

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
A2	SANS 1200A PSA8.2.2	**SCHEDULED TIME-RELATED ITEMS**				
A2.1	PSA8.4.1	*Contractual Requirements*	Sum	1.00		
	PSA8.4.2	Operate and maintain facilities on the Site:				
A2.2	1200AB	Facilities for Engineer for duration of construction (As described in PSAB3/4/5):				
A2.2.1	PSA8.4.2.1(a)	Office Building including Latrine, Ablution Facility and Conference room.	Sum	1.00		
A2.2.2	PSA8.4.2.1(b)	Telephone	Prov. Sum	1.00	60 000.00	60 000.00
A2.2.3	PSA8.4.2.1(c)	Nameboards maintenance	Sum	1.00		
A2.2.4	PSA8.4.2.1(d)	Survey assistant and Equipment	Sum	1.00		
A2.2.5	PSA8.4.2.1(e)	Accommodation for Engineering Staff	Prov Sum	1.00	400 000.00	400 000.00
A2.2.5.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A2.2.5 for allowance of main contractor	%		400 000.00	
A2.2.6	PSA8.4.2.1(f)	Computers, Printer & Plotter	Prov Sum	1.00	250 000.00	250 000.00
A2.2.6.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A2.2.6 for allowance of main contractor	%		250 000.00	
A2.2.7	PSA8.4.2.1(g)	Vehicle (Fuel, license, services, insurance, etc.)	Prov Sum	1.00	500 000.00	500 000.00
A2.2.7.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A2.2.7 for allowance of main contractor	%		500 000.00	
A2.2.8	PSA8.4.2.1(h)	Protective and high-visability clothing	Sum	1.00		
A2.2.9	PSA8.4.2.1(i)	Parking Facilities	Sum	1.00		
A2.2.10	PSA8.4.2.1(j)	Medical Facilities	Sum	1.00		
A2.3	1200A 8.4.2.2	Facilities for Contractor for duration of construction, except where otherwise stated:				
A2.3.1	8.4.2.3	Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.2		Workshops	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.3		Laboratories	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.4		Living accommodation	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.5		Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.6		Tools and equipment	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.7		Water supplies, electric power and communications	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.8		Dealing with water	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.9		Access	Sum	1.00		
A2.3.10		Plant	Sum	1.00		
A2.4	8.4.3	Supervision	Sum	1.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
A2.5	SANS 1200A 8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs	Sum	1.00		
A2.6	8.4.5	Other time-related obligations (Specify)	Sum	1.00		
A3	8.5	**SUMS STATED PROVISIONIALLY BY ENGINEER**				
A3.1	PSA8.5(c)	Formal Training of local labourers Continuous training and supervision during construction	Prov Sum	1.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
A3.1.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.1 for allowance of main contractor	%		200 000.00	
A3.2	PSA8.5(d)	Setting out of pipeline route by Land Surveyor	Prov Sum	1.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
A3.2.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.2 for allowance of main contractor	%		200 000.00	
A3.3	PSA8.5(e)	Additional tests	Prov Sum	1.00	100 000.00	100 000.00
A3.3.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.3 for allowance of main contractor	%		100 000.00	
A3.4	PSA8.5(f)	Selected Sub-Contractors	Prov Sum	1.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
A3.4.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.4 for allowance of main contractor	%		200 000.00	
A3.5	PSA8.5(g)	Community Relations Officer Salary and PSC	Prov Sum	1.00	360 000.00	360 000.00
A3.5.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.5 for allowance of main contractor	%		360 000.00	
A3.6	PSA8.5(h)	Project Steering Committee meeting attendance allowance	Prov Sum	1.00	60 000.00	60 000.00
A3.6.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.6 for allowance of main contractor	%		60 000.00	
A3.7	PSA8.5(i)	Allow for bulk electrical supply by Senqu LM, including connection fee	Prov Sum	1.00	400 000.00	400 000.00
A3.7.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Extra-over for A3.6 for allowance of main contractor	%		400 000.00	
A3.8	SANS1200 8.5(b)(3)	Allow for relocation of overhead lines by TELKOM	Prov Sum	1.00	100 000.00	100 000.00
A3.8.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Percentage adjustment on item A3.8 for overheads, profit and for attendance to Telkom.	%		100 000.00	
A3.9	PSA8.5(j)	Employment of two Trainee Technicians for the duration of the contract (Salary = R12,000pm, living allowance = R4000pm) locally employed by the engineer	Prov Sum	1.00	640 000.00	640 000.00
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
A3.9.1	SANS 1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Percentage adjustment on item for Trainee Technicians	%		640 000.00	
A3.10	8.5(b)(3)	Allowance for EPWP Training. Following training EPWP staff will require 1 month of on-site work experience, for which the Contractor will be required to ringfence appropriate tasks.	Prov Sum	1.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
A3.10.1	8.5(b)(2)	Percentage adjustment on item A3.10 for EPWP Staff training	%		200 000.00	
A4		**SAFETY MEASURES**				
A4.1	PSA8.2.5	Cost of health and safety measures required in terms of the Construction Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)	Sum	1.00		
A4.2		Compilation and maintenance of a Health and Safety Plan, including risk assessments, safe work procedures and methods statements described in PSA9.4	Sum	1.00		
A4.3		Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Regulations as described in PSA9.5	Sum	1.00		
A4.4	SANS1200 8.5(b)(3)	Allow for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for Local Labourers	Prov Sum	1.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
A4.4.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Contractor's profit on Item A.4.4	%		200 000.00	
A5	PSA8.6 PSA8.7	**DAYWORKS**				
A5.1		**Labour**				
A5.1.1	PSA8.7.1(a)	Skilled	h	10.00		
A5.1.2		Semi-skilled	h	40.00		
A5.1.3		Unskilled	h	200.00		
A5.2		**Materials** (Not subject ot price adjustments)				
A5.2.1	PSA8.7.1(b)	Allow for net cost of goods or materials actually used.	Prov Sum	1.00	150 000.00	150 000.00
A5.2.2	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Contractor's profit on Item A5.2.1	%		150 000.00	
A5.3		**Contractor's own plant**				
A5.3.1	PSA8.7.1(c)	Allow for net cost of hired plant	Prov Sum	1.00	20 000.00	20 000.00
A5.3.2	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Percentage adjustment on Item A5.3.1 for Contractor's overheads and profit (State % and extend as an amount)	%		20 000.00	
A5.4		**Plant hired by the Contractor**				
A5.4.1	PSA8.7.1(d)	Allow for net cost of hired plant	Prov Sum	1.00	20 000.00	20 000.00
A5.4.2	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Percentage adjustment on Item A5.4.1 for Contractor's overheads and profit (State % and extend as an amount)	%		20 000.00	
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
A6	SANS 1200A	**TEMPORARY WORKS**				
A6.1	8.8.1	Access Road to works	Prov Sum	1.00	500 000.00	500 000.00
A6.1.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Percentage adjustment on Item A6.1 for Contractor's overheads and profit (State % and extend as an amount)	%		500 000.00	
A6.2	PSA8.8.2	Accommodation of traffic	L Sum	1.00		
A6.3	1200A 8.8.4	Dealing with Existing services				
A6.3.1	8.8.4(c)	Excavate by hand in soft material to expose existing services	m³	100.00		
A6.3.2	8.8.6	Dealing with underground water including the the hire of equipment as described in PSA9.7	L Sum	1.00		
A7	1200A	**SURVEY OF AREA**				
A7.1	8.8.5	Survey of the area as needed ordered by the Engineer	Prov Sum	1.00	200 000.00	200 000.00
A7.2	PSA8.8.5	Contractor's cost and profit on Item A7.1	%		200 000.00	
A8		**NOMINATED SUB-CONSULTANTS**				
A8.1		The cost of Environmental monitoring in order to comply with the EMP requirements as described in Regulations R385 of the National Environmental Management Act 1998.	Prov.Sum	1.00	400 000.00	400 000.00
A8.2		The cost of Institutional and Social Development Consultant to do Community participation, local ownership, stakeholder communication and baseline study.	Prov.Sum	1.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
A8.3		Contractor's cost and profit on Item A8.1-A8.2.	%	1 400 000		
A9		**NOMINATED SUBCONTRACTOR**				
A9.1		Supply and dose chemicals to the Oxidation ponds as directed by the Engineer.	Prov. Sum	1.00	2 000 000.00	2 000 000.00
A9.2		Equipment and plant as needed for the completion of the refurbishment of the waste-water package plant as directed by the Engineer.	Prov.Sum	1.00	1 000 000.00	1 000 000.00
A9.3		Equipment, plant & building as needed at the WWTW as directed by the Engineer.	Prov.Sum	1.00	2 500 000.00	2 500 000.00
A9.4		Contractor's cost and profit on Item A9.1 to 9.3	%	5 500 000		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE B: SITE CLEARANCE

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
B1	SANS 1200C	**SITE CLEARANCE**				
	8.2.1	***Clear and grub***				
B1.1		Site for earth works	ha	12.00		
B1.2	8.2.4	Fill area at borrow pit	ha	1.00		
B1.3		Pipelines	m	15 000.00		
	8.2.2	Remove and grub large trees and tree stumps of girth				
		Over and Up to				
B1.4		1,01 m 2,00 m	No	6.00		
B1.5		2,01 m 3,00 m	No	3.00		
B1.6		Above 3,0 m, in steps of 1 m	per m	30.00		
B1.7	8.2.3	Remove and grub all trees and tree stumps regardless of the girth	ha	0.50		
B1.8	8.2.4	Reclear surfaces (Provisional) (Only if ordered by Engineer)	ha	0.50		
B1.9	PSC8.2.5	Take down existing fences and reinstate to same or beter standard.	m	3 000.00		
B1.10		Replace damaged fencing material	Prov Sum	1.00	300 000.00	300 000.00
B1.11	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Contractor's profit on Item B1.10	%		300 000.00	
B1.12	1200C 8.2.6	Clear hedge/fence or both	m	800.00		
B2	8.2.7	Dismantle and remove pipelines, electricity transmission lines, cables, etc				
B2.1		Pipelines, dia up to 300 mm	m	3 000.00		
B2.2		Pipelines, dia between 300 mm and 600 mm	m	300.00		
B2.3		Pipelines, dia between 600 mm and 900 mm	m	100.00		
B2.4		Cables	m	100.00		
B3	PSC8.2.8	Demolish and remove structures/walls/kerbs buildings and dismantle steelwork, etc and reinstate to original state.	Prov Sum	1.00	350 000.00	350 000.00
B3.1	1200A 8.5(b)(2)	Contractor's profit on Item B3	%		350 000.00	
B3.2	1200C 8.2.9	Transport materials and debris to unspecified sites and dump (Provisional)	m³.km	15 000.00		
B3.3	PSC8.2.10	Remove topsoil to nominal depth of 150 mm and stockpile and reinstate and make good after construction.	m³	2 500.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
	SABS 1200DB	**EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)**				
C1		**EXCAVATION**				
	PSDB 8.1 8.3.2(a)	Excavate in all materials for trenches, select, backfill, compact and dispose of all surplus material for bulk sewer lines, with various diameters and widths, for depths: *See drawings for trench widths:*				
		Over ***and*** ***Up to***				
C1.1		0,0 m 1,0 m	m	156.00		
C1.2		1,0 m 2,0 m	m	4 098.00		
C1.3		2,0 m 3,0 m	m	3 450.00		
C1.4		3,0 m 4,0 m	m	1 962.00		
C1.5		4,0 m 5,0 m	m	810.00		
C1.6		5,0 m 6,0 m	m	984.00		
C1.7		6,0 m 7,0 m	m	444.00		
C1.8		7,0 m 8,0 m	m	114.00		
C1.9		8,0 m 9,0 m	m	108.00		
C1.10		9,0 m 10,0 m	m	108.00		
C1.11		10,0 m 11,0 m	m	90.00		
C1.12		11,0 m 12,0 m	m	18.00		
C1.13		12,0 m 13,0 m	m	18.00		
C2	PSDB 8.3.2(b) 1200D 8.3.3	Extra-over item C1 (Refer to PSD 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 for method of classify and classes of excavation:				
C2.1	8.3.3(b)(1)	Intermediate excavation	m³	6 000.00		
C2.2	8.3.3(b)(2)	Hard rock excavation	m³	10 000.00		
C2.3	8.3.3(b)(3)	Boulder excavation class A	m³	3 000.00		
C2.4	8.3.3(b)(4)	Boulder excavation class B	m³	1 000.00		
C2.5	1200DB 8.3.2(c)	Excavate unsuitable material from trench bottom	m³	3 000.00		
C2.6		Re-excavation of all materials, in trenches with previous installed pipe at wrong levels.				
C2.6.1		1,0 m 2,0 m	m	750.00		
C2.6.2		2,0 m 3,0 m	m	2 500.00		
C2.6.3		3,0 m 4,0 m	m	1 200.00		
C2.6.4		4,0 m 5,0 m	m	700.00		
C3	SANS 1200DB 8.2.4	**SHORING** Shoring shall be provided for trench excavations deeper than 2.0m.				
	8.3.4(a)	***Over*** ***and*** ***Up to***				
C3.1		2,0 m 3,0 m	m	3 450.00		
C3.2		3,0 m 4,0 m	m	1 962.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION		UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD							
C3.3	SABS 1200DB	4,0 m	5,0 m	m	810.00		
C3.4	1200DB	5,0 m	6,0 m	m	984.00		
C3.5		6,0 m	7,0 m	m	444.00		
C3.6		7,0 m	8,0 m	m	114.00		
C3.7		8,0 m	9,0 m	m	108.00		
C3.8		9,0 m	10,0 m	m	108.00		
C3.9		10,0 m	11,0 m	m	90.00		
C3.10		11,0 m	12,0 m	m	18.00		
C3.11		12,0 m	13,0 m	m	18.00		
C4	8.3.3	**EXCAVATION ANCILLARIES**					
	8.3.3.1	Make up deficiency in backfill material (Only by the instruction of the engineer)					
C4.1	8.3.3.1(a)	From other necessary excavations on site		m³	10 000.00		
C4.2	8.3.3.1(b)	From designated borrow pits		m³	16 000.00		
C4.3	8.3.3.1(c)	From commercial sources		m³	5 000.00		
C4.4	8.3.3.3	Compaction in road reserves (Only by the instruction of the engineer)		m³	4 000.00		
C5	SABS 1200DB 8.3.5	**EXISTING SERVICES** Services that intersect a trench					
C5.1	8.3.5(a)	Water main pipes		No	100.00		
C5.2		Water erf connections		No	1 500.00		
C5.3		Stormwater pipes		No	50.00		
C5.4		Low voltage electrical cables (Underground)		No	20.00		
C5.5		Low voltage electrical cables (Overhead)		No	20.00		
C5.6		Telkom cables (Underground)		No	20.00		
C5.7		Telkom cables (Overhead)		No	50.00		
C5.8		Kerbs		No	50.00		
C5.9		V - Drains		No	50.00		
	8.3.5(b)	Services that adjoin a trench					
C5.10		Water main pipes		m	2 000.00		
C5.11		Water erf connections		m	200.00		
C5.12		Stormwater pipes		m	200.00		
C5.13		Low voltage electrical cables (Underground)		m	200.00		
C5.14		Low voltage electrical cables (Overhead)		m	1 500.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD							

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C5.15		Telkom cables (Underground)	m	200.00		
C5.16		Telkom cables (Overhead)	m	200.00		
C5.17		V - Drains	m	1 000.00		
C5.18		Kerbs	m	500.00		
C5.19	8.1.3	Sawcut surfaced road layer and dispose Carefully excavate and stockpile for reuse the base, course and subbase course and stockpile as shown on drawings.	m²	1 000.00		
C5.20	PSDB 8.3.6 (d)	Carefully remove for reuse concrete paving (Block pave) and sand. Store in material	m²	3 000.00		
C6	8.3.6 8.3.6.1	**FINISHINGS** **Reinstate road surfaces complete with all layers(Only by the instruction of the Engineer)**				
C6.1		Gravel Shoulders compacted to 93% MAMDD	m²	1 200.00		
C6.2		300mm thick G5 lower selected layers compacted to 93% MAMDD in 150mm thick layers from commercial sources	m²	2 400.00		
C6.3		150mm thick G3, subbase course compacted to 95% of MAMDD from commercial sources	m²	2 400.00		
C6.4		150 mm thick G3 base course, 2.5% cement stabilized compacted to 97% MAMDD from commercial sources	m²	720.00		
C6.5		Place and compact G5 material in 150mm layers to 97% MAMDD from commercial sources	m²	2 400.00		
C6.6		Place and compact G6 material in 150mm layers to 93% MAMDD from borrow pits at road crossing	m²	2 400.00		
C6.7		150 mm thick Gravel Wearing Course	m²	2 400.00		
C6.8		40 mm thick (Continuously Graded Hot Mix Asphalt - Medium)	m²	720.00		
C6.9		150 mm Thick soicrete with 10 % cement	m²	1 000.00		
C6.10	PSDB 8.3.6	Replace paving with 20 mm thick sand, only 20 % of less breakage	m²	1 500.00		
C6.11		Replace 20 % breakage with new paving, including 20 mm sand and laying paving	m²	350.00		
C6.12		Reconstruct damage v-drain with ref 1085 mesh and 20/19 MPa concrete, form work included.	m³	100.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C7	SABS 1200LB	**BEDDING (PIPES)**				
	8.2.1	Provision of bedding material compacted to 93% of MAASHTO density (100% for sand) with material from trench excavation				
C7.1		Selected granular material	m³	1 000.00		
C7.2		Selected fill material	m³	2 000.00		
	8.2.2	Supply only of bedding by importation				
	8.2.2.1	Provision of bedding material compacted to 93% of MAASHTO density (100% for sand) with material from other necessary excavations 10km free haul				
C7.3		Selected granular material	m³	1 000.00		
C7.4		Selected fill material	m³	2 000.00		
	8.2.2.2	Provision of bedding material compacted to 93% of MAASHTO				
	8.2.2.2	Provision of bedding material compacted to 93% of MAASHTO density (100% for sand) with material from borrow pits 10km free haul				
C7.5		Selected granular material	m³	7 000.00		
C7.6		Selected fill material	m³	8 000.00		
	8.2.2.3	Provision of bedding material compacted to 93% of MAASHTO density (100% for sand) with material from commercial sources				
C7.7		Selected granular material	m³	2 000.00		
C7.8		Selected fill material	m³	4 000.00		
C7.9	PSLB 8.2.6	Rock fill for wet conditions with 300 mm Gravel.	m³	2 000.00		
C7.10	8.2.7	Bedding for wet conditions (13,2 mm Graded stone with geotextile)	m³	1 000.00		
C8	SABS 1200LD	**SEWERS**				
C8.1	8.2.1	Supply, lay, joint, bed class C and test uPVC class 34 sewer pipes				
C8.1.1		160 mm Ø	m	6 120.00		
C8.1.2		200 mm Ø	m	100.00		Rate Only
C8.1.3		250 mm Ø	m	1 830.00		
C8.1.4		315 mm Ø	m	900.00		
C8.1.5		355 mm Ø	m	150.00		
C8.1.6		400 mm Ø	m	100.00		Rate Only
C8.1.7		450 mm Ø	m	100.00		Rate Only
C8.1.8		500 mm Ø	m	1 260.00		
C8.1.9		560 mm Ø	m	330.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C8.2	1200L	Class 9 uPVC Presure pipes:				
C8.2.1	PSL 8.1 PSL 8.2.1	160 mm Ø (900 KPa)	m	1 200.00		
C8.2.2		200 mm Ø (900 KPa)	m	100.00		Rate Only
C8.2.3		250 mm Ø (900 KPa)	m	100.00		Rate Only
C8.2.4		315 mm Ø (900 KPa)	m	100.00		Rate only
C8.2.5		400 mm Ø (900 KPa)	m	100.00		Rate Only
C8.3	PSL 8.2.2	**Supply, lay, join, bed class C, test and installation for the following uPVC fittings: 160 mm Ø Class 9 with concrete thrust blocks as per detail.**				
C8.3.1		90° bend, UPVC Pressure fitting	No			Rate Only
C8.3.2		45° bend, UPVC Pressure fitting	No	1		
C8.3.3		22.5° Bend, UPVC Pressure fitting	No	2		
C8.3.4		11.25° bend, UPVC Pressure fitting	No	5		
C8.3.5		160 mm ø x 150 mm ø flanged Epoxy coated ductile cast iron pipe Fitting for uPVC Pipe.	No	2		
C8.3.6		160 mm ø Cast iron Scour Tee with 100 mm flange	No	1		
C8.3.7		160 mm ø x 150 mm ø Flange adaptor	No	2		
C8.4		**Supply, lay, join, bed class C, test and labour for anchor blocks installation for the following steel fittings:**				
C8.4.1		150 mm ø x 1 000 mm long galvanised flanged Class Heavy steel pipe. (flanges to fit others)	No	2		
C8.4.2		150 mm ø Butterfly valve	No	2		
C8.4.3		150 mm x 100 mm galvanised flanged reducer	No	2		
C8.4.4		100 mm Variant air valve LS series or similar	No	2		
C8.4.5		100 mm ø Butterfly valve	No	1		
C8.4.6		100 mm Flange adapter	No	1		
C8.4.7		100 mm ø x 500 mm Long galvanised steel pipe with two 90° bends both ends flanged	No	1		
C8.4.8		100 mm ø x 500 mm Long one end flanged galvanised steel pipe	No	1		
C8.4.9		150 mm ø x 12 m long galvanised flanged steel pipe.	No	1		
C8.4.10		Galvanized pipe sleeve to use in road crossing 400 mm Ø	m	80.00		
C8.5		Valve chambers	Prov Sum	1.00	100 000.00	100 000.00
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C9	PSLD 8.2.3	**MANHOLES** Installation and testing of 1000 mm Ø Precast Heavy Duty (HD) concrete ring manholes Complete with benching chamber with HD concrete lid with Male steel band on lid and Female steel band cover slab (Rocla Type or similar approved) for depths: (Shown on the plans)				
	SABS 1200LD	***Over*** ***and*** ***Up to***				
C9.1		0,0 m 1,0 m	No	6.00		
C9.2		1,0 m 2,0 m	No	105.00		
C9.3		2,0 m 3,0 m	No	71.00		
C9.4		3,0 m 4,0 m	No	30.00		
C9.5		4,0 m 5,0 m	No	10.00		
C9.6		5,0 m 6,0 m	No	15.00		
C9.7		6,0 m 7,0 m	No	8.00		
C9.8		7,0 m 8,0 m	No	4.00		
C9.9		8,0 m 9,0 m	No	2.00		
C9.10		9,0 m 10,0 m	No	1.00		Rate Only
C9.11		10,0 m 11,0 m	No	1.00		Rate Only
C9.12		11,0 m 12,0 m	No	2.00		
C9.13		12,0 m 13,0 m	No	1.00		Rate Only
	8.2.4	Extra-over for backdrops with 2,0 m minimum depth complete				
C9.14		2,0 m 2,5 m	No	10.00		
C9.15		2,5 m 3,0 m	No	10.00		
C9.16		3,0 m 3,5 m	No	10.00		
C9.17	8.2.4	Extra-over for 1.2 m diameter manhole rings per meter length (See Drawing 31-DIB-085-2024) 1,0 m.	m	80.00		
C9.17.1		1.2 m ø Cover slab	No	20.00		
C9.18	8.2.4	Extra-over for 1.5 m diameter manhole rings per meter length (See Drawing 31-DIB-085-2024) 1,0 m	m	120.00		
C9.18.1		1.5 m ø Cover slab	No	25.00		
C10		**SUNDRIES**				
C10.1	8.2.7	Encasing of pipes with grade 20/19 MPa concrete for steel galvanised pipe measured in C8.3.4	m³	50.00		
C10.2	8.2.8	Anchor / Thrust blocks complete to SABS 1200 LD dwg no LD-1	m³	50.00		
C10.3	8.2.9	Marker posts	No	100.00		
C10.4	8.2.11	Connection to existing main sewers up to 400 mm dia pipe to manhole	No	2.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C10.5		PIPE SUPPORT STRUCTURE				
C10.5.1		Construct a pipe support structure 60m long between two manholes crossing a river / stream. All according to drawings. Sum will include all works, to complete the structure including excavation, formwork, concrete, steel frame, 350mmØ steel sleeve, securing, etc. (As instructed by the engineer on site)	Prov Sum	1	500 000.00	500 000.00
C11		**RIVER AND STREAM CROSSINGS**				
	1200 C	SUPPORT COLUMNS				
C11.1		CLEAR SITE				
C11.1.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub Site, remove excess plants and roots and topsoil to a maximun depth of 100mm	m²	50.00		
C11.2	1200 D	EARTHWORKS				
C11.2.1	8.3.2	Import to fill G5 gravel material compact in layers of 300mm thickness t0 93% MOD AASHTO density making use of hand labour	m³	50.00		
C11.3	1200 G	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE WORKS				
C11.3.1	8.4.2	75mm, 10MPa/ 19mm concrete blinding layer	m³	10.00		
C11.3.2		Floor slab grade 30MPa/19mm stone	m³	500.00		
C11.4	8.2.2	FORMWORK AND FINISHING				
C11.4.1		Smooth surfaces horizontal	m²	300.00		
C11.4.2		Wood float to top of concrete	m²	150.00		
C11.5		REINFORCEMENT Reinforcing steel per dwg 08-DIB-083-2023 Bending schedule to be provided on-site.				
C11.5.1		High tensile steel Y16 mm Ø high tensile	kg	75.00		
C11.5.2		Mild steel Y12 mm Ø high tensile	kg	25.00		
C11.5.3		Stools code 84 using R08 mm mild steel	kg	20.00		
C11.5.4		Construct a pipe steel support structure for river crossings. All according to to drawing. Rate will include all labour & materials.	m	100.00		
C11.6		GALVANIZED STEEL Supply, install and fix all items				
C11.6.1		165 mm (150 mm NB) steel pipes, medium class, both ends flanged complete with all bolts, nuts and packing.	m	100.00		
C11.6.2		273 mm (250 mm NB) steel pipes, medium class, both ends flanged complete with all bolts, nuts and packing.	m	100.00		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C11.6.3		120 x 120 x 10 RSA welded Bracket anchored using 2 x M16 threaded rods, 300 mm Long Epoxied 250 mm deep into bridge using Hilti HIT-HY200 injection mortar (or Equal approved)	No	55.00		
C11.6.4		M12 U-bolt to fix 273 mm steel pipe to RSA Bracket, nuts and washers included.	No	59.00		
C11.7		Aluminium extenstion ladders				
C11.7.1		Provision of two ladders for testing and inspection purposes, for all work under the Contract, for the duration of the construction period.	Sum	1.00		
C11.7.2		Supply one ladder to the Municipality	Sum	1.00		
C12		**GABIONS AND STONE PITCHING**				
C12.1	1200C	CLEAR SITE				
C12.1.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub Site, remove excess plants and roots and topsoil to a maximun depth of 100mm	m²	200		
C12.2	**1200 D**	**EARTHWORKS**				
C12.2.1	8.3.2	Excavate in all materials for matressess	m³	180		
C12.2.2		Extra-over item B.2.1 for intermediate excavations	m³	36		
C12.2.3		Extra-over item B.2.1 for hard rock excavations	m³	36		
C12.2.4		Cut material in embankment and spoil to designated borrowpit.	m³	90		
C12.2.5		Cut material in embankment and shape 45 degrees and compact to 93% MAMD	m³	90		
C12.2.6		Import to fill gravel material, behind the gabions wall, compacted in layers of 300 mm thickness to 93% MOD AASHTO density making use of hand labour.	m³	270		
C12.3	SABS 1200 DK	GABIONS				
C12.3.1	8.2.1	Surface preparation for bedding of Gabions	m²	200		
C12.3.2	8.2.2	Gabions using 3.15mm Ø galvinized mesh and and stone size 100mm min and 250mm max:				
C12.3.3		Toe mattresses of depth 0.3m with diaphragms providing 1.0m x 2.0m cell	m³	400		
C12.3.4		Gabions of section 2.0m x 1.0m x 1.0m cell	m³	400		
C12.3.5	8.2.4	Geotextile "Industex S110" or similar approved - placed	m²	400		
C12.4		**STONE PITCHING**				
C12.4.1	8.2.5	Grouted stone pitching, of thickness at least 300mm where indicated by Engineer	m²	500		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
C13	1200D	**WORK ON EMBANKMENTS** BULK EXCAVATION				
C13.1	8.3.2	Cut embankment and stockpile material for use in fill as described in PSD 5.2.3. (Only by the instruction of the engineer)	m³	3 000.00		
C13.2	8.3.2(b)	Extra-over item C12.1 (Refer to PSD3.1.1 / 3.1.2) for method of classify and classes of excavation:				
C13.2.1	8.3.2(b)(1)	Intermediate excavation	m³	900.00		
C13.2.2	8.3.2(b)(2)	Hard rock excavation	m³	900.00		
C13.2.3	8.3.2(b)(3)	Boulder excavation class A	m³	600.00		
C13.2.4	8.3.2(b)(4)	Boulder excavation class B	m³	600.00		
C13.3	PSD 8.3.4	Make up deficiency in fill material from borrow pit. Rate include loading, unloading, placement, haulage and compaction as described in PSD 5.2.3	m³	1 000.00		
C14	1200LG	**PIPE JACKING**				
C14.1	8.1.1	Pipe jacked road crossings (± 40 m) of the Zastron road at positions as shown on drawing, the exact measurements to be determined on site and approved by the engineer.	No	3.00		
C15	PSLD 8.2.1	**ERF CONNECTIONS** Supply, lay, joint, bed class C and test uPVC class 34 sewer pipe.				
C15.1		DIRECT SEWER CONNECTION (Drawing LD-7)				
C15.1.1	8.2.6	**Long**				
C15.1.1.1		110 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.1.1.2		160 mm dia (>1.5 m depth)	No	40		
C15.1.2		**Medium**				
C15.1.2.1		110 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.1.2.2		160 mm dia (0.7 - 1.5 m depth)	No	17		
C15.1.3		**Short**				
C15.1.3.1		110 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.1.3.2		160 mm dia (0.15 - 0.7 m depth)	No	15		
C15.2		SLOPING DROP CONNECTION (Drawing LD-8)				
C15.2.1	8.2.6	**Long**				
C15.2.1.1		110 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.2.1.2		160 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.2.2		**Medium**				
C15.2.2.1		110 mm dia	No	35		
C15.2.2.2		160 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.2.3		**Short**				
C15.2.3.1		110 mm dia	No			Rate Only
C15.2.3.2		160 mm dia	No			Rate Only
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE C: SEWERS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
	PS LD 8.2.6	Extra-over item C16.1&.2 for fittings				
C15.3		**Larger uPVC Y-junctions to main**				
C15.3.1		110 mm x 110 mm	No			Rate Only
C15.3.2		160 mm x 110 mm	No			Rate Only
C15.3.3		200 mm x 110 mm	No			Rate Only
C15.3.4		250 mm x 110 mm	No			Rate Only
C15.3.5		160 mm x 160 mm	No	65		
C15.3.6		200 mm x 160 mm	No			Rate Only
C15.3.7		250 mm x 160 mm	No			Rate Only
C15.4		**Depth increments**				
C15.4.1		0 to 2 m depth	No	30		
C15.4.2		2 to 3 m depth	No	35		
C15.4.3		3 to 4 m depth	No			Rate Only
C15.4.4		4 to 5 m depth	No			Rate Only
C15.4.5		5 to 6 m depth	No			Rate Only
C15.4.6		6 to 7 m depth	No			Rate Only
C15.4.7		7 to 8 m depth	No			Rate Only
C15.5		**Pipe length difference**				
C15.5.1		110 mm ø for 0 to 0.5 m	No			Rate Only
C15.5.2		110 mm ø for 0.5 to 1 m	No			Rate Only
C15.5.3		110 mm ø for 6 m	No			Rate Only
C15.5.4		160 mm ø for 0 to 0.5 m	No	14		
C15.5.5		160 mm ø for 0.5 to 1 m	No	17		
C15.5.6		160 mm ø for 6 m	No	10		
C15.6		SUNDRIES				
C15.6.1	PS LD 8.2.8	Anchor blocks complete to SABS 1200 LD dwg no LD-1	m³	30		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE D: PUMP STATIONS (CIVIL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS)

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
		SCHEDULE D: PUMP STATIONS (CIVIL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS)				
	SANS 1200GB/GE	*Pumps Station Pipe and Installation Details are shown on Drawing* *The Tenderer also need to complete the the Mechanical Data Sheets for Pump Stations C3.4.4.5.1 to C2.4.4.5.6 Part of Section C3.4.4 Electrical Work (Medium Voltage Plant)*				
D.1	8.1	**The supply and install of sewer pump-station at indicated positon.**				
D.1.1		Supply of one pump sets comprising of two pumps (Gorman Rupp or similar), electrical motors, duck-foot type bends, vertical guide rails (stainless steel 316L) and galvanised chain (10 mm ø links) as in specifications				
		Duty points: (to be confirmed before ordering)				
D.1.1.1		15 ℓ/s @ 15 m	No	1		
D.1.1.2		15 ℓ/s @ 19 m	No	1		
D.1.2		Supply Copon epoxy-coated pipe-work as specified.				
D.1.2.1		150 mm ø	Sum		RATE Only	
D.1.2.2		100 mm ø	Sum	2		
D.1.3	PS 8.6	Supply of valves				
D.1.3.1		Isolating gate valves				
D.1.3.1.1		150 mm ø	No		RATE Only	
D.1.3.1.2		100 mm ø	No	4		
D.1.3.2		Non-return valves with counterweight lever				
D.1.3.2.1		150 mm ø	No		RATE Only	
D.1.3.2.2		100 mm ø	No	4		
D.1.4		Installation of all plant and material supplied under item D.1.1 to D.1.3 including off-loading, storting, handling, erecting of pump, motors, etc. adjusting, painting, operation, factory testing and site testing (excluding workshop testing of the pumpset) handing over in complete working order and upholding for a period of twelve (12) months, including all electrical gear as per specifications.				
D.1.4.1		15 ℓ/s @ 15 m	No	1		
D.1.4.2		15 ℓ/s @ 19 m	No	1		
D.1.5		Supply of one stainles steel screen basket complete with lifting slings and chain as per drawing	No	4		
D.1.6		Electronic working drawings which are to be submitted for approval and used for manufacturing and installation and operation and maintenance manuals	No	2		
D.1.7		Supply of all mechanical accessories, including bolts, nuts and packings.	Sum	2		
D.1.8		Allow for any additional equipment and/ or services to fully complete the installation to an acceptable standard and to operate as intended.	Sum	2		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: PUMP STATIONS (CIVIL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS)

ITEM NO	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
D.1.9		Excavate (hard rock material included) backfilling and the supplying of material for construction of 1.8 m ø x depth below pre-cast concrete manhole with cover slab and heavy duty concrete lid complete with benching as shown on the drawings.				
D.1.9.1		4.5 m deep	No	1		
D.1.9.2		7.0 m deep	No	1		
D.1.10		Valve and non-return valve chambers complete with formwork, bricks, concrete, reinforcement with cover slab and heavy duty concrete lid, finishing complete as per drawing, including all excavations, backfilling, labour, accessories etc.	No	2		
D.1.11		Screen basket manhole to be excavated (hard rock material included) backfilling and supplying of material for the construction of a screen basket manhole with cover slab and heavy duty concrete lid complete as shown on drawing. (Screen basket measured elsewhere)	No	2		
D.1.12		Item to include all cost related to the erection of a galvinised diamond razor wire fence as per drawing	m	200		
D.1.13		Item to include all costs related to the erection of a 4m vehicle gate as per drawing.	No	2		
D.2		**SWITCHBOARDS**				
D.2.1		Supply new switchboard				
D.2.1.1		15 ℓ/s @ 15 m	No	1		
D.2.1.2		15 ℓ/s @ 19 m	No	1		
D.2.2		Install and connect new switchboard as in specifications	No	2		
D.2.3		Supply and install ultrasonic level sensor	No	2		
D.2.4		Supply and install float level switches	No	2		
D.2.5		Supply, install and connect cable for switchboard: 25mm² x 4 core with 16mm² b.c.e.c.	m	200		
D.2.6		Supply and install pump motor cables	Sum			
D.2.6.1		15 ℓ/s @ 15 m	No	1		
D.2.6.2		15 ℓ/s @ 19 m	No	1		
D.2.7		Supply and install local control and instrumentation cable	Sum	2		
D.2.8		Supply and install cable terminations, conduit, joints, cable boxes, sundry materials etc.	Sum	2		
D.2.9		Brackets for level control	No	8		
D.2.10		Alarm strobe light	No	4		
D.2.11		Trenching in pickable soil	m	150		
D.2.12		PVC sleeves	Sum	3		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: PUMP STATIONS (CIVIL, MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORKS)

ITEM NO	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
BROUGHT FORWARD						
D.2.13		Testing, commissioning, COC	Sum	2		
D.2.14		Supply new electrical connection to sewer pump station	Sum	2		
D.2.15		Allow provisional Sum for electrical installation from ESCOM. Including Line, posts and transformers	P.Sum	2	600 000.00	1 200 000.00
D.2.15.1		Contractor's profit on Item B.1.16	%	1 200 000		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE E: PUMP STATIONS - TOP STRUCTURE

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE (R)	AMOUNT (R)
	SANS 1200GB	**CIVIL WORKS**				
		Pumpstation top structure Construction of complete top structure as shown on drawing. ***All Formwork is included in the tender price*** *The Quantities in this section include the Top Structure and Foundations*				
E.1		***Floor and Foundation***				
E.1.1	1200D 8.3.1.1	Clear and strip site	m²	80		
E.2		***Bulk Excavation***				
E.2.1	8.3.2(a)	Excavation insitu layer and trenches, level out and compact to 93% MAMDD for foundation and floor of the structure.	m³	90		
	8.3.2	Extra-over item E.2.1				
	8.3.2(b)(1)	Intermediate excavation	m³	10.00		
	8.3.2(b)(2)	Hard rock excavation	m³	80.00		
E.2.2	PSD8.3.4(d)	Import G6 gravel material for fill from borrow pit. Compact to 95% of MAMDD in layers of 150mm	m³	12		
E.2.3	1200GB 8.1.1	Construction of a screed layer under the floor and foundation 75mm thick using Grade 15 Mpa/19 mm stone concrete	m²	50		
E.2.4	8.1.1 8.2.1(c) 8.2.6 (c)	Construct foundation and floor in a contiuous unit using Grade 25 Mpa /19 mm stone. Including shuttering & floating. Leaving a smooth finnish to the floor.	m³	32.2		
E.2.5		Damp proofing course, 300 micron (SANS product as approved by the engineer)	m²	50		
E.2.6	8.1.5	Foundation steel Y16 mm Ø high tensile steel code 35 bottom	kg	1100		
E.2.7	8.1.5	Foundation steel Y12 mm Ø high tensile steel code 35 top	kg	175		
E.2.8	8.1.5	Stools code 84 using R08 mm mild steel spaced @ 250mm c/c	kg	175		
E.3		***Walls***				
E.3.1	8.1.1 8.2.1(c) 8.2.6(b)	Construct walls using Grade 30 Mpa/19 mm stone including shuttering and steel floating 2.5 m high and 200 mm thick. Leaving a smooth floated surface to the walls inside and outside	m³	17		
E.3.2	8.1.5	Reinforcing steel Mesh Ref 1085 in the walls top and bottom.	m²	250		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

BILL OF QUANTITIES
SCHEDULE E: PUMP STATIONS - TOP STRUCTURE

ITEM NO	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY		
BROUGHT FORWARD						
E.4		***Roof***				
E.4.1	8.1.1 8.2.1(c) 8.2.6(b)	Construct the roof using Grade 30 Mpa/19 mm stone including shuttering and steel floating 5 m x 4 m and 200 mm thick. Leaving a smooth finnish to the top.	m³	18.025		
E.4.2	8.1.5	Roof steel Y16 mm Ø high tensile steel code 35 bottom	kg	1125		
E.4.3	1200GB 8.1.5	Roof steel Y12 mm Ø high tensile: steel code 35 top	kg	625		
E.4.4	8.1.5	Stools code 84 using R08 mm mild steel spaced @ 250mm c/c	kg	27.5		
E.5	1200GB	***Painting***				
E.5.1		Cemcrete at the outside	m²	100		
E.5.2		PVC two coats at the inside including the ceiling.	m²	290		
	PSGB8.2.1	Cement screed floor	m²	50		
	PSGB8.2.1	Waterproofing Roof Slab	m²	70		
E.6		***Patented Heavy duty Door***				
E.6.1		Supply and install SA patent 2008/06587 platform door as indicated on drawing Concrete Doors and Vaults (Pty) Ltd nicholas@damsforafrica.com Dr. Nicholas Papenfus	Sum	2		
E.6.2		Contractor's cost and profit on Item E.6.1	%			
E.7		**H - Section Crawl Beam**				
E.7.1		Supply, construct/connect 254mm x 146mm H crawl beam with block and tackle to spec. complete include all bolds and nuts (Galvanisedalvanized) as shown on drawing.	Sum	2		
TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY						

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES – SUMMARY

Summary of Schedule of Quantities

CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM	AMOUNT
SUBTOTAL A – PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	
SUBTOTAL B – SITE CLEARANCE	
SUBTOTAL C – SEWERS	
SUBTOTAL D – PUMP STATIONS	
SUBTOTAL E – PUMP STATION - TOP STRUCTURE	
F - SUB TOTAL (A + B + C + D + E)	
G - ALLOWANCE FOR CONTINGENCIES (10% OF SUB-TOTAL F)	
H – SUB TOTAL (F + G)	
I - VALUE ADDED TAX (15% OF Subtotal H)	
TOTAL AMOUNT OF FORM OF TENDER (H + I) (to be transferred to Form of Offer and Acceptance and the Cover Page of the document)	

.....

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER: DATE

C2.3 DAYWORK SCHEDULE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANT

Tenderer shall state below, for all plant listed in A7, the rates for the use of such construction plant. Rates for the use of Construction Plant shall bae the overall charge, excluding VAT, to the Employer.

CONTRACTORS' OWN CONSTRUCTION PLANT (As listed in A7)			
Description	Size	Capacity	Hourly rate (Excluding VAT)

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

CONSTRUCTION PLANT THAT WILL BE ACQUIRED / HIRED			
Description	Size	Capacity	Hourly rate (Excluding VAT)

If there is insufficient space above, the Tenderer may append additional sheets.

Number of additional sheets appended by the Tenderer to this Schedule (If nil, enter NIL)

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS

C3.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORKS

C3.1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE WORKS

Sterkspruit is located within the Senqu Local Municipality and Joe Gqabi District Municipality in the north-eastern portion of the Eastern Cape province on the R392 route between Lady Grey and Zastron (See Figure 1).

The Water Services Authority (WSA) of the Joe Gqabi District Municipality (JGDM) have initiated a programme to upgrade the bulk sewerage infrastructure in the Sterkspruit and surrounding areas. The need for Wastewater Treatment Works and Associated Bulk Infrastructure in Sterkspruit has existed since 2013, when the scoping report was drafted. This project is a regional bulk infrastructure project, encompassing Sterkspruit, Tapoleng, Mokhesi, and Esilindini.

With funding available from 2022/2023, the project was initiated. The project will be completed in phases, and in the first phase, the JGDM intends to construct bulk sewage pipelines and pump stations for the villages of Mokhesi. A previous Contractor failed to

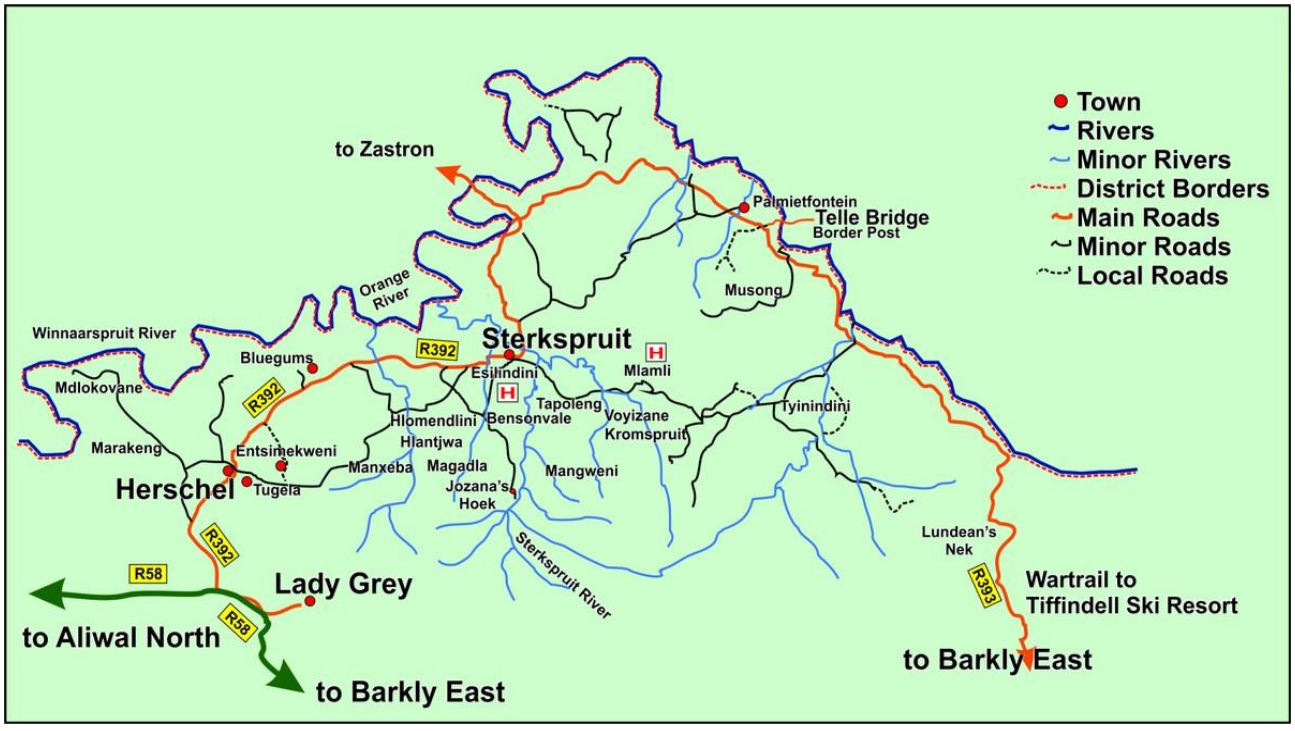


Figure 1: Location of Sterkspruit

complete the contract and therefor it is retendered.

C3.1.2 EXTENT OF THE WORKS

The construction of bulk gravity pipelines, two pump stations, river and road crossings, and pressure pipelines to connect the Mokhesi area to the wastewater treatment works.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Works will comprise of the following:

- Sewer lift pump station - There are four natural drainage areas within the Mokhesi area that the proposed bulk connector sewerage system will cover. Two pumpstations are needed to pump sewage to higher points for them to drain by gravity to the proposed new wastewater treatment plant.
- Bulk sewer lines, both gravity and pressure, are estimated at about ±23,1 km of diameters varying from 160 mm to 560 mm to cover the Mokhesi area, along with ±326 manholes and other associated features and fixtures.
- Testing and completing services from the previous contractor.

C3.1.3 LOCATION

The locality sketch for Sterkspruit is shown in Figure 1, below, with the locality of the in Figure 2.

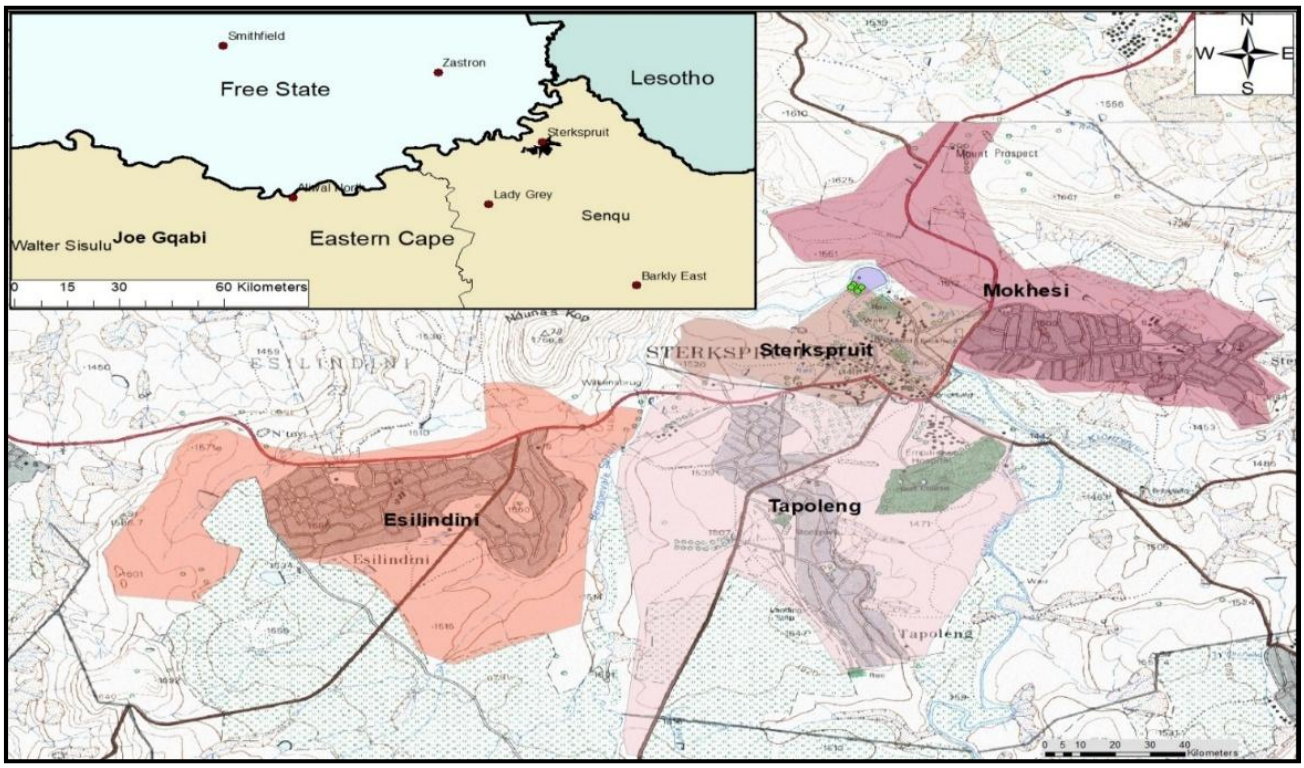


Figure 2: Locality of Mokhesi

The Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment, labour, materials, hardware, software, and services to install and ensure a fully functioning system as described in this specification. This requirement includes any permits, authorisations, inspections, licenses and/or other activities necessary to install and commission the project.

The Joe Gqabi District Municipality will reasonably assist the Contractor in obtaining the required clearances and approvals; however, this will not absolve the Contractor from providing a complete and operational system that meets the requirements outlined in this

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

document. In conjunction with the Community Liaison Officer (CLO), the Contractor shall consult with and liaise with all relevant project stakeholders to ensure the authorisation of activities and the acquisition of various approval documentation, including wayleave, permits, licenses, and other relevant documents.

The objective of the Employer is to appoint experienced Contractor/s for the execution of the project, including the installation, commissioning, and performance testing of civil, mechanical, electrical, and instrumentation equipment, within the specified time, cost, and performance and quality standards for the Works. The following prerequisites apply to Contract Participation Goals:

- Unskilled local labourers shall be sourced from the project area. i.e. Joe Gqabi District Municipality, Senqu Local Municipality, Wards proximity to Mokhesi. **Where possible, skilled labour shall also be sourced from the same areas.**
- The full specification regarding contract participation goals is given in C3.4.2.3.1.

C3.1.4 LABOUR INTENSIVE CONSTRUCTION

Labour-intensive construction shall mean the economically efficient employment of as significant a portion of labour as is technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as demanded by the Specifications, with completion by the Due Completion Date, thus ensuring adequate substitution of labour for equipment.

Appropriate portions of the Works included in the Contract shall be executed using Labour-Intensive Construction methods.

Except where the use of plant is essential in order, in the opinion of the Engineer, to meet the specified requirements by the Due Completion Date, the Contractor shall use only hand tools and equipment in the construction of those portion(s) of the Works that are required in terms of these Project Specifications to be constructed using Labour Intensive Construction methods.

These portions of the Works shall be constructed utilising only locally employed labour and/or the labour of local sub-contractors, supplemented to the extent necessary and unavoidable by the Contractors key personnel as provided for in sub-clause C3.1.3 unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer and in accordance with the further provisions of the relevant sections of Part C3 of the Scope of Works.

The portions of the Works to be executed using Labour Intensive Construction methods are:

- Clearing and grubbing of the site,
- Hand-proving for existing services detection,
- Preparation of bedding with specified material,
- Laying of the pipelines,
- Compaction around the pipelines,

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

- Mixing and placing of small concrete works, less than 3 m³,
- Building manholes,
- Any other work as instructed by the Engineer.

In respect of those portions of works which are not listed above, the construction methods adopted, and plant utilised shall be at the discretion of the Contractor, provided always that the construction methods adopted, and plant utilised by the Contractor are appropriate in respect of the nature of the Works to be executed and the standards to be achieved in terms of the Contract.

C3.1.5 SUBCONTRACTING

C3.1.5.1 The Contractor shall appoint such authorities and/or specialist sub-contractors and suppliers as may be designated or nominated by the Employer or the Engineer.

C3.1.5.2 The Contractor shall sublet to local small subcontractors' appropriate portions of the works.

C3.1.5.3 As required by Clause 4.4.5 of the GCC (2025), the Contractor shall be responsible for all work carried out by sub-contractors (whether nominated by the Employer or selected by the Contractor) on his behalf. The Engineer will not liaise directly with any such subcontractor, nor will they become involved in any problems and/or disputes related to payments, programming, artistry, etc., unless provided for in the GCC (2025). Such issues and/or conflicts shall remain the sole concern of the Contractor and his sub-contractors.

C3.1.5.4 The Engineer may at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the Contractor, and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, and provided that the Contractor has complied fully and in all respects with the provisions of the Contract about subletting to local sub-contractors or has utilised his best endeavours to comply therewith, authorise in writing that the Contractor may employ local residents with the sole intent of executing on-the-job training of such local residents to suitable levels of skill that will enable the Contractor to sub-let appropriate portions of the Works to such local residents.

Without limiting the generality of application of this sub-clause, circumstances, which the Engineer may consider warranting such authorization, include:

a) non-receipt of valid or acceptable tenders/quotations from local subcontractors.
b) serious default or failure of appointed local subcontractors.

The Engineer shall not grant *such* authority in cases where it may reasonably be concluded on the available evidence that the invitation of further tenders/quotations in accordance with

the terms of the Contract is likely to result in the successful completion of the portions of the Works concerned by local sub-contractors.

Should the Contractor, after suitable due endeavour, be unable to identify local residents suitable for and desiring to train as sub-contractors for portions of the Works the Contractor has designated for sub-contracting, then the Contractor shall be permitted to undertake the Works in question with his own, after approval by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall monitor the progress achieved with subcontractor training, and the successful completion of this training shall be subject to his approval or instruction. The Contractor shall tender rates for the training of subcontractors and labour.

As specified in Clause C3.1.3, the Contractor shall approach the Labour Desk/CLO, which is established for the purposes of the Contract, for assistance and advice regarding conditions of employment, minimum wages, disputes, and disciplinary procedures in respect of local subcontractors.

C3.1.6 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

C3.1.6.1 General

The Contractor is referred to SANS 1921: 2018, Parts 1, 2, 3, and 5, Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts. These specifications shall apply to the contract under consideration, and the Contractor shall comply with all requirements relevant to the project.

Certain aspects, however, require further attention as described hereafter.

C3.1.6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) (Read *with SANS 1921 – 1: 2018 clause 4.4)*

The Contractor will be solely responsible for producing work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end, it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will regularly audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control measures are sufficient to identify any possible quality problems that could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transportation, instruments, equipment, and tools are available to control the quality of their own workmanship in accordance with their Quality Assurance (QA) system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer’s representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

C3.1.6.3 Management & disposal of water (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2018 clause 4.6)

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and stormwater on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works because of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water will not be considered. The works are in inhabited areas, and the contractor will ensure that no stormwater damage to structures occurs during the excavations and after completion of the works.

C3.1.6.4 Disposal of spoil or surplus material *(Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2018 clause 4.10)*

The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus and unsuitable material at legal and registered landfill sites within the Municipal area. He shall be responsible for all arrangements necessary to obtain such legal and registered landfill sites from the Municipality.

C3.1.6.5 Testing (Read with SANS 1921 – 1: 2018 clause 4.11)

- Process control

The Contractor shall arrange for all process control tests to be conducted by a laboratory acceptable to and approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may establish their own laboratory on site or employ the services of an independent commercial laboratory. Whatever method is used, the Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates, and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

- Acceptance control

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer may have further control tests carried out by a laboratory of his choice. The cost of such additional tests will be covered by a provisional sum provided in the schedule of quantities; however, tests that fail to confirm compliance with the specifications will be at the Contractor's expense.

C3.1.6.6 Survey beacons (Read with SANS 1921 - 1:2018 clause 4.15)

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as benchmarks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless of whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

C3.1.6.7 Existing Services (Read with SANS 1921 - 1:2018 clause 4.17)

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations, and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible, and liability shall be determined on-site when such damage occurs.

C3.1.7 PROGRAMME TO BE SUPPLIED BY THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor's programme shall be essentially in accordance with the overall requirements of the project.

The programme shall not be in the form of a bar chart only, but shall show clearly the anticipated quantities of work to be performed each month, together with how the listed plant and other resources are to be used, as well as the anticipated earnings for the various sections of work.

A network-based programme, according to the precedence method, shall be required by the Engineer. The programme shall be updated monthly in accordance with the progress made by the Contractor. The updated programme shall be submitted to the Engineer at least two working days before monthly meetings.

Failure to comply with these requirements will entitle the Engineer to use a programme based on his own assumptions to evaluate claims for extension of time or additional payments.

If, during the progress of the work, the quantities of work performed per month fall below those shown on the programme, or if the sequence of operations is altered or if the programme is deviated from in any other way, the Contractor shall, within one week of having been notified by the Engineer, submit a revised programme and network.

If the programme must be revised because the contractor is falling behind schedule, they shall produce a revised programme showing how they intend to regain lost time to ensure completion of the Works within the time of completion as defined in Clause 5.7 of the GCC (2025) or any granted extension of time. Positive steps must accompany any proposal to increase the tempo of work and boost production by providing more labour and plant on site, or by utilising the available labour and plant in a more efficient manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the programme or to work according to the programme or revised programmes shall be sufficient reason for the Engineer to take steps as provided in Clause 9.2 of the GCC (2025).

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

The approval by the engineer of any programme shall have no contractual significance other than that the Engineer will be satisfied if the work is carried out according to such programme and that the Contract undertakes to carry out the work in accordance with the programme. It shall not limit the Engineer's right to instruct the Contractor to vary the programme if required by circumstances. The Contractor is also referred to in Clause 5.6 of the GCC (2025) when drawing up their programme.

Progress in advance of the programme on certain portions or phases of the Works shall not be considered an adequate reason for poor progress on another portion or phase.

C3.1.8 OVERHAUL

Overhaul has not been provided for in this contract. Payment for the overhaul under this contract shall be made only upon the Engineer’s approval.

C3.1.9 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE

C3.1.9.1 Location of Site and Depot

The Contractor is responsible for providing a suitable site for his camp and providing accommodation for his personnel and labourers. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor. The Contractor must obtain written permission from the landowner and subsequently from the Engineer for the establishment of his camp.

(a) Contractor's Camp Site/Store Yard

Any necessary clearing of the site and making good after de-establishment will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

In addition to the requirements of SANS 1200A clause 8.3.2.2, the following conditions shall also apply: -

(i) None of the existing roads shall be damaged in any way.
(ii) No waterborne sewerage facilities, potable water, or electricity connections are available on the site. The Contractor shall make their own arrangements in this regard.
(iii) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make good any damage caused to the campsite area or any improvements on it, including services, and to reinstate it to its former condition when vacated. The standard of reinstatement must be to the satisfaction of the Engineer or the owner. Particular attention should be directed to these requirements, and written clearances from the relevant Departments or other owners will be required.

C3.1.9.2 Source of Water Supply

The Contractor shall be responsible under the Contract for the supply and distribution at his cost of all water that he may require for purposes of constructing the Works. Accordingly, the Contractor shall pay all connection fees and consumption charges, and at their own

cost, provide all connections, consumption meters, pipework, storage tanks, transport, and other items associated with the supply of water for the Works.

The Contractor shall, subject to the approval of the Engineer, make any necessary arrangements with the relevant authority for the connection(s), and shall provide in his tender for the payment of all charges and costs that are associated with making water available for purposes of constructing the Works.

C3.1.9.3 Source of Power Supply

The Contractor shall be responsible under the Contract for the supply and distribution at his cost of all electricity that he may require for purposes of constructing the Works. Accordingly, the Contractor shall pay all connection and consumption charges and, at their own cost, provide all connections, transformers, consumption meters, cables, distribution boards, and other items associated with the supply of electricity for the construction of the Works.

The Contractor shall, subject to the approval of the Engineer, make any necessary arrangements with the relevant authority for the connection(s), and shall provide in his tender for the payment of all charges and costs that are associated with making electricity available for purposes of constructing the Works. The distribution of electricity shall be in accordance with the applicable bylaws and regulations of the supply authority.

C3.1.9.4 Accommodation of Employees

No employees, except security guards, will be allowed to sleep or be accommodated on the site.

No housing is available for the Contractor's employees, and the Contractor shall make their own arrangements for housing and transportation to the site. No informal housing or squatting will be allowed.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary ablution facilities at his campsite and the site of the works for the use of his employees. Chemical toilets will only be permitted where temporary facilities are required.

C3.1.9.5 Latrines

The Contractor shall provide, for the duration of the contract, latrine facilities on the site and at the point of work in the form of chemical closets for the use of persons employed on the works. All latrine facilities provided by the Contractor shall be efficient, sanitary, and non-offensive in nature. The Contractor shall pay all sanitary fees payable to any local authority.

C3.1.10 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION

C3.1.10.1 Built-up Areas

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the Works will be constructed through residential areas. The Contractor shall exercise all necessary precautions and take all the steps required to ensure the safety and convenience of the public. In addition, the Contractor shall provide access for traffic over and through the works, as well as for residents to their places of abode, all as described in the Specifications. The Contractor must make allowance in his programming for delays resulting from the aforesaid.

The Contractor shall provide residents with a minimum of 72 hours' written notice of their intent to close access to residential stands. The Contractor shall acquire written confirmation from all owners that they are aware of any intended closures of access. No traffic access to a residential stand shall be closed for longer than 48 hours.

C3.1.10.2 Protection of Buildings and Structures

The Contractor shall give all residents or other parties owning a building or structure within an appropriate radius (not less than 100m) from any point of blasting a minimum of 48 hours' notice of their intent to execute any blasting work.

The Contractor shall note all aspects relevant to the condition of the affected buildings and/or structures before blasting and shall acquire the signature of the owners/occupants agreeing to such conditions.

Following blasting, both the Contractor and the owners/occupants shall sign a form confirming the condition of the buildings and/or structures. In the event of damage to existing buildings and/or structures because of blasting, remedial work shall be done to the satisfaction of the owners/occupants/Engineer at the Contractor’s expense.

Compliance with this clause will not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities under the Contract.

If a structure is in the way of the planned route, the structure will be moved and rebuilt.

C3.1.10.3 Care of the Site

At all times during the construction of the Works and upon completion thereof, the Site of the Works shall be kept and left in a clean and orderly condition. The Contractor shall store all materials and equipment for which he is responsible in an orderly manner and shall keep the Site free from debris and obstructions.

C3.1.10.4 Control of Water

The Contractor shall always and in all respects be responsible for the handling of stormwater from higher-laying areas above the Works, and for the handling of any sub-

surface water that may affect the Works. No separate payment shall be made in this regard, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the various items of work that are included in the Schedule of Quantities.

C3.1.10.5 Hard Rock conditions

The Contractor must be able to start with hard rock excavations immediately and his program must include blasting as an activity. The geotechnical report was only done to a depth of 2 m.

C3.1.11 MANAGEMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

(a) Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to as small an area of the site as may be practical for the purpose of constructing the works.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or were directed by the Engineer.

(b) Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of a fire, the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires, which they or their employees may have caused.

C3.1.12 COMMUNITY LIAISON AND COMMUNITY RELATIONS

In all dealings with communities and beneficiaries of the project, and all dealings with workers employed from within such communities, the Contractor shall take due cognisance of the character, culture and circumstances of the specific community and/or any group of beneficiaries and shall at all times use his best endeavours to avoid the development of disputes and instead to foster a spirit of co-operation and harmony towards the project.

The Contractor shall at all times keep the Engineer fully informed regarding all matters affecting or negotiated between the Contractor and the community and/or beneficiaries, and he shall attend all liaison meetings as may be arranged by the Engineer and/or the Employer. All matters concerning the community and/or beneficiaries shall be discussed and where possible, resolved at such meetings.

Where any resolution during such negotiations or at such meetings shall be contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract, the Contractor shall not give effect thereto without a prior written instruction from the Engineer. Where the Contractor is of the opinion that any instruction of the Engineer issued in terms of this clause will result in the incurring of additional costs which were not provided for in his tendered rates and prices and/or that a delay in the progress of the Works will result, he shall be entitled to submit a claim in terms of Clause 10 of the GCC (2025), provided always that the period of twenty-eight (28) days referred to in Clause 10 shall be reduced to three (3) normal working days in respect of all claims submitted in terms of this clause.

C3.1.13 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and of the Drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, institute a quality-control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians, other technicians, technical staff and the user department, together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the quality of the Works at all stages of the Contract.

The cost of the Contractor’s supervision and process control, including all testing carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the various items of work. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Standardised Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of process control testing that is to be executed. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to always ensure adequate control of the quality of the Works.

Upon completion and submission of each portion of the Works to the Engineer for examination, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the results of relevant tests, measurements and levels, thereby indicating compliance with the Specifications.

The Engineer will not examine or inspect any portion of work submitted for approval unless the request for inspection and approval is accompanied by relevant tests, measurements and levels indicating compliance.

C3.1.14 SAMPLES

Materials or work that do not conform to the approved samples, submitted in terms of Clause 7.4 of the GCC (2025), will be rejected. The Engineer reserves the right to submit samples for testing to ensure that the material represented by the samples meets the specification requirements.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C3.1.15 NOTICES, SIGNS, BARRICADES AND ADVERTISEMENTS

Notices, signs, and barricades (required in accordance with Clause 8 of the GCC (2025)) as well as advertisements may only be erected where approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for their supply, erection, maintenance and ultimate removal and shall make provision for this in their tendered rates.

The Engineer shall have the right to have any sign, notice or advertisement erected, moved to another location, or to have it removed from the Site of the Works, should it in any way prove to be unsatisfactory, inconvenient or dangerous to the public.

C3.1.16 REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC

C3.1.16.1 General

The Contractor will be responsible for the safe and easy passage of public traffic past and on sections of roads of which he has occupation or where work must be done near traffic.

Accommodation of traffic, where applicable, shall comply with SANS 1921-2:2018: Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts, Part 2: Accommodation of Traffic on Public Roads occupied by the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain this specification from Standards South Africa if accommodation of traffic will be involved on any part of the construction works.

C3.1.16.2 Basic Requirements

The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the Contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.

The Contractor shall ensure that all road signs, barricades, delineators, flagmen and speed controls are effective, and that courtesy is always extended to the public.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs, or flicker lights in good condition shall constitute ample reason for the Engineer to suspend the work until the road signs, etc., have been repaired to their satisfaction.

The Contractor may not commence construction activities that affect existing roads before adequate provisions have been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual.

The Contractor shall construct and maintain all temporary drainage works necessary for temporary deviations.

The Contractor shall provide and grant access to persons whose properties fall within or adjoin the area in which he is working.

The contractor shall construct and maintain temporary access roads to their remote works where no roads are available.

C3.1.17 OPEN TRENCHES

Trenches may not be left open during the builder's holidays and shall always be safeguarded from danger to the public. Safe trench crossings shall be provided at all intersections with access to properties, public roads, and paths. The length of trench left open at any one time may be restricted by the Engineer, should he consider such restriction to be in the interest of public safety. Heaps of stockpiled or excavated material may not be left in the road reserve without warning signs and should be removed during the builder's holiday.

C3.1.18 STATUTORY REGULATIONS

The statutory requirement of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 (referred to as the Act below), and all regulations promulgated there under as well as the other relevant acts must be adhered to by the Contractor, with specific reference to the safety of all employees and the public, irrespective of whether such employees are employed by the Contractor or by his subcontractors (including local subcontractors). The Contractor, in entering into this Contract, hereby agrees with the Employer in terms of Section 37(2) of the Act, that the Contractor as an employer in its own right and in its capacity as Contractor for the execution of the Works, shall have certain obligations and that the following arrangement shall apply between the Contractor and the Employer to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Act, namely:-

(a) The Contractor undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and the employees of the Contractor with all relevant provisions of the Act, and the regulations promulgated in terms of the Act;
(b) The Contractor undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the Act and regulations will be fully complied with; and
(c) The Contractor hereby accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed by the Act and regulations, and expressly absolves the Employer and the Engineer from being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations and prohibitions in respect of the Works; and
(d) The Contractor shall be obliged to report forthwith to the Employer and the Engineer any investigation, complaint, or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the Act and regulations pursuant to work performed on behalf of the Employer, and shall, on written demand, provide full details in writing of such investigation, complaint or criminal charge.
(e) The Contractor shall sign the agreement bound into Section C1.2 of this document.

The Contractor shall comply with all the conditions of the Record of Decision in terms of Section 22(3) of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989. The Environmental Management Plan is available upon request from the Engineer.

A time-related and a fixed-charge item have been provided in Section A of the Schedule of Quantities. The contractor shall allow for all obligations imposed by the Environmental Management Plan including the appointment of an environmental manager/control officer.

C3.1.19 SAFETY

Pursuant to the provisions of the GCC (2025), and without in any way limiting the Contractor's obligations there under, the Contractor shall at his own expense (except only where specific provision (if any) is made in the contract for the reimbursement to the Contractor in respect of particular items), provide the following:

(a) The Principal Contractor must do a Risk Assessment and compile an OHS Plan to be evaluated and approved by the Safety Agent before commencement of Construction.
(b) The Contractor must ensure that regular safety meetings are held and that the minutes of these meetings are kept in a Safety File, which must be available on-site at all times.
(c) Provide to its Employees on the site of the works, all safety materials, clothing and equipment necessary to ensure full compliance with the provisions of the Occupational health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act) at all times, and shall institute appropriate and effective measures to ensure the proper usage of such safety materials, clothing and equipment at all times;
(d) Provide, install and maintain all barricades, safety signage and other measures to ensure the safety of workers and all persons in, on and around the site, as well as the general public;
(e) Implement on the site of the works, such procedures and systems and keep all records as may be required, to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act at all times;
(f) Implement all necessary measures to ensure compliance with the Act by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and their employees engaged on the works;
(g) Full compliance with all other requirements about safety as may be specified in the Contract (Also refer to Notice to Tenderers).

The Employer and the Engineer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to make such inspections on the site as they shall deem appropriate to verify the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Act.

For this purpose, the Contractor shall grant full access to the site of all parts of the site and shall co-operate fully in such inspections and shall make available for inspection all such documents and records as the Employer's and/or Engineer's representative may reasonably require. Where any such investigations reveal, or where it comes to the Engineer's attention that the Contractor is in any way in breach of the requirements of the Act or is failing to comply with the provisions of this clause, the Engineer shall, by the

provisions of clause 5.11 of the GCC (2025), be entitled to suspend progress on the works or any part thereof until the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that such breach has been rectified.

The Contractor shall have no grounds for a claim against the Employer for extension of time and/or additional costs if the progress on the works or any part thereof is suspended by the Engineer in terms of this clause, and the Contractor shall remain fully liable in respect of the payment of penalties for late completion in accordance with the provisions of clause 5.13.1 of the GCC (2025) should the Contractor fail to complete the Works on or before the specified due completion date in consequence of the suspension.

Persistent and repeated breach by the Contractor of the requirements of the Act and/or this clause shall constitute grounds for the Engineer to act in terms of subclause 9.2.1 of the GCC (2025) and for the Employer to cancel the Contract in accordance with the further provisions of the said clause 9.2.

In addition to all the above safety-related requirements, the Contractor shall take cognisance of the requirements of the Construction Regulations and OHS Specifications.

C3.1.20 SAFETY OFFICER

OHS must be provided.

The Contractor is required to ensure compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and its regulations, particularly the Construction Regulations 2014, by appointing a Health and Safety Officer for the works.

The safety officer shall possess a thorough understanding of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. He shall preferably have completed the Safety Management Training Course (SAMTRAC) presented by NOSA. He shall also be registered as a Construction Health and Safety office with a recognised Statutory Body. The Contractor shall submit details of the proposed personnel.

C3.1.21 SOURCE OF MATERIAL/BORROW PIT

The contractor will be held responsible for locating legal, licensed, and approved sources of all materials that comply with the relevant minimum requirements specified in this contract. He shall be responsible for maintaining and closing the borrow pit to the prescribed standards. No separate payment shall be made for this, as all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be covered by the tendered rates. Where possible, materials manufactured or produced locally shall be procured to promote local enterprise.

C3.1.22 PHOTOGRAPHIC RECORD

Prior to the commencement of the work, and during the contract period, a photographical record shall be made of all existing stands and structures to be affected by the construction activities and forwarded to the Engineer prior to the commencement of Works. No provision has been made in the Schedule of Quantities for this item.

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 DESIGN

- The Employer is responsible for the design of the Permanent Works as reflected in the Contract Documents unless otherwise stated.
- The Contractor is responsible for the design of the Temporary Works and their compatibility with the permanent Works
- The Contractor shall supply all details necessary to assist the Engineer in the compilation of the As–Built drawings

C3.2.2 EMPLOYER'S DESIGN

The Employer has designed the permanent works included in this contract. The detail of the works is indicated on the drawings and in the specifications. The Tenderer may submit alternative offers for designs prepared by himself, subject to the conditions.

C3.2.3 DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall use only the dimensions stated in the figures on the Drawings in setting out the Works, and dimensions shall not be scaled from the Drawings, unless required by the Engineer. The Engineer will, upon the Contractor's request, by the provisions of the GCC (2025), provide such dimensions as may have been omitted from the Drawings.

The Contractor shall ensure that accurate as-built records are kept of all infrastructure installed or relocated during the contract. The position of pipe bends, junction boxes, duct ends, and all other underground infrastructure shall be given by either coordinates or stake value and offset. Where necessary, levels shall also be shown. A marked-up set of drawings shall also be kept and updated by the Contractor. This information should be provided to the Engineer's Representative regularly.

All information in possession of the Contractor, required by the Engineer and/or the Engineer's Representative to complete the as-built/record drawings, must be submitted to the Engineer's Representative before a Certificate of Completion will be issued.

C3.2.3.1 Additional construction drawings

Additional construction drawings, as per Clause 5.9 of the GCC (2025), will be issued to the Contractor by the Engineer/Employer on the commencement date and from time to time as required.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

C3.3.1 RESTRICTION OF THE UTILISATION OF PERSONNEL IN THE PERMANENT EMPLOYMENT OF THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall limit the utilisation of his permanently employed personnel to that of key personnel only on the Works, as defined below, and shall execute and complete the Works utilising a temporary workforce employed directly by the Contractor and/or by his sub-contractors, using the assistance of the labour desk / CLO that will be established for the project in consultation with the various communities that are based in proximity to the Works or which will be allocated within the development.

Without derogating from the Contractor's obligations to complete the Works within the specified time for completion in terms of clause 1.1.1.14 of GCC (2025), the numbers in each category of the Contractor's key personnel, as stated by the Contractor in Part T2 of this document, will be strictly controlled during the contract period and any increase in numbers will be subject to the prior approval of the Employer.

"Key personnel" means all Managers of the Contractor, Contracts Manager, Construction Manager/Site Agents, Surveyor and Quantity surveyor. The support people will also be key personnel but can be appointed from local people, like site clerks, materials and survey technicians, trainers, supervisors, foremen, skilled plant operators, welders, shutter hands and the like, and all other personnel in the permanent employ of the Contractor or his sub-contractors who possess special skills, and/or who play key roles within the Contractor's or his subcontractor's operations.

The Engineer may, at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the Contractor, and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, authorise in writing that the Contractor may utilise in the execution of the Works, workers not being his key personnel, but who are in his permanent employ.

Without limiting the generality of application of this sub-clause, circumstances which the Engineer may consider warranting authorisation of the use of the Contractor's permanent employees other than key personnel, include:

(a) The unavailability from local sources of sufficient numbers of temporary workers and/or sub-contractors to execute the Works, provided always that the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer that he has exercised his best endeavours and taken all reasonable actions to recruit sufficient temporary workers and sub-contractors from local sources as contemplated above.

(b) The unavailability within the temporary worker pool and/or from subcontractor sources available to the Contractor in terms of the Contract, of sufficient skills necessary to execute the Works or specific portions thereof, in situations where the completion period allowed in the Contract is insufficient to facilitate the creation of

the necessary skills through the provision of suitable training as contemplated in the Contract;

(c) Any other circumstances which the Engineer may deem as constituting a warrant.

C3.3.2 PROVISION OF TEMPORARY WORKFORCE FOR THE CONTRACT

The Contractor shall employ labour from the local community through the labour desk / CLO, except for approved key staff in the permanent employ of the Contractor, to the maximum extent that is compatible with the requirements of Clause 4.11 of the GCC (2025).

Although the Contractor shall adhere to the statutory minimum wage rates, he is, however, at liberty to negotiate additional incentive payments based on performance. The Occupational Health and Safety Act must be adhered to concerning the safety of any employee employed by the Contractor. The successful tenderer shall liaise with the Ward Councillor/Ward Committee, whereby the Ward Councillor shall provide to the Contractor the following, if necessary:

a) A Community Liaison Officer (CLO) for liaison with the recipient community for labour recruitment

The CLO shall attend all site and other meetings concerning the project. Only one CLO shall be appointed per project. If the project spans over more than one Ward, the relevant Ward Councillors shall agree on one CLO to be appointed by the Contractor. Should no agreement be reached as anticipated, the relevant Project Manager, in conjunction with the Engineer, will conduct interviews with prospective appointees and, at their discretion, appoint the successful candidate as the CLO.

Notwithstanding the above, if the vastness of the project requires the use of more than one CLO, this will be permitted provided that the total monthly sum paid to all CLOs shall not exceed the amount allowed for in the BoQ.

Should the Contractor experience any difficulties with the community, these difficulties shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Municipality/Project Manager, who shall arrange a meeting with the relevant Ward Councillor(s) and the CLO to resolve such difficulties.

The Main Contractor shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor they may appoint adheres to these conditions, subject to the provisos applicable to the duration of such sub-contract. Should any of the above conditions be less favourable than any Bargaining Council Agreement or Act relevant to the Contractor, the more favourable condition will apply.

A contract of employment or subcontract should be signed between the Contractor and each of his employees or subcontractors. Likewise, contracts of employment must be

entered into between each subcontractor and its specific employees. Employment and subcontract agreements shall reference at least the following conditions.

- The minimum agreed wage rate per hour in respect of labourers.
- The agreed pay rate per unit of production, where applicable.
- UIF and WCA payments.
- Minimum working hours per day.
- Start and end times of a daily shift.
- Lunch break times.
- Company policy regarding Rain time.
- Sickness and absenteeism.
- Disciplinary matters.
- Grievances.
- Method and frequency of payment.
- Work clothes and safety equipment to be issued.
- Labour Desk.

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION

C3.4.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.4.1.1 The Standard specification is carried out strictly by SANS 1200 - "Standard Specification for Civil Engineering Construction" as approved by the Council of the South African National Standards.

C3.4.1.2 For this Contract, the latest issues of the following Standard Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction, applicable at the date of tender advertisement, shall apply:

SANS 1200 A: General
SANS 1200 AB: Engineer's Office
SANS 1200 C: Site Clearance (Amendment, 1982)
SANS 1200 D: Earthworks (Amendment 1, 1990)
SANS 1200 DA: Earthworks (Small works)
SANS 1200 DB: Earthworks (Pipe Trenches)
SANS 1200 DE: Small earth dams
SANS 1200 DK: Gabions and Pitching
SANS 1200 DM: Earthworks (Roads, Subgrade)
SANS 1200 G: Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 GA: Concrete (Small Works)
SANS 1200 GB: Concrete (Ordinary Buildings)
SANS 1200 GE: Precast Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 HA: Structural Steelworks
SANS 1200 HB: Cladding and Sheeting
SANS 1200 L: Medium Pressure Pipelines
SANS 1200 LB: Bedding (Pipes)
SANS 1200 LD: Sewers
SANS 1200 M: Roads General
SANS 1200 ME: Subbase
SANS 1200 MF: Base
SANS 1200 MJ: Roads (Segmented Paving)
SANS 1200 MK: Roads (Kerbing and Channelling)

C3.4.1.3 The term “project specifications” appearing in any of the SANS 1200 standardised specifications must be replaced with the terms “scope of work”.

C3.4.1.4 References from, and variations and additions to the Standard Specifications and Particular Specifications are included in section C3.4.2.

C3.4.1.5 A specification for the design, installation, testing, and commissioning of electrical installations operating on voltages up to 750V AC is included in C3.4.4.

C3.4.2 E.P.W.P. LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

C3.4.2.1 Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors with a CIDB contractor grading designation of 4CE and higher shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works who have either completed, or, for the period from 1 April 2019 to 30 June 2021, are registered for training towards the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

The managing principal of the contractor, namely, a sole proprietor, the senior partner, the managing director or managing member of a close corporation, as relevant, having a contractor grading designation of 1CE, 2CE, 3CE and 4CE shall have personally completed, or for the period 1 April 2019 to 30 June 2021 be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2. All other site supervisory staff in the employ of such contractors must have completed, or for the period 1 April 2019 to 30 June 2021, be registered on a skills programme for the NQF level 2-unit standards or NQF level 4-unit standards.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
Team leader / supervisor / Contracts Manager	2	Apply Labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques to Work Activities	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	Any one of these 3-unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour labour-intensive construction Systems and Techniques	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Stormwater Drainage	Any one of these 3-unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services	

		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures	
Site Agent / Construction Manager (i.e. the contractor's most senior representative who is resident on the site)	5	Manage the Labour Intensive Construction process	Skills Programme against this single unit standard

C3.4.2.2 Employment of unskilled and semi-skilled workers in labour-intensive work

C3.4.2.2.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour

Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour. The minimum wage rate for local E.P.W.P. labourers for 2026 is R16.26 per hour or R 132.96 per 8-hour day or per task as per the National Minimum Wage Act No. 9 of 2018 and all conditions stipulated in the annually published Ministerial Determination for Public Works Programmes. The current daily wage rates the municipality is paying is **R200.00**. For this 18-month project, it is proposed that **R 220 per day/task** be the stipulated wage rate.

Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:

- the average worker completes five tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and,
- The weakest worker completes five tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

The contractor must revise the time allocated to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task exceeds the requirements outlined in C3.4.3.2.1.

The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labor-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and/or who come from households:

- where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
- a household with people living with disability;
- that has less than one full-time person earning an income;

- where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
- those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income.

The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:

- 60 % women;
- 20% of youth who are between the ages of 18 and 35; and
- 2% of persons with disabilities.

C3.4.2.3 Specific provisions about SANS 1914-5

Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

C3.4.2.3.1 Contract participation goals

The contract participation goal aims to be 30% of the total contract value. The contract participation goal shall be measured by the performance of the contract, enabling the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, concerning both time-rated and task-rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

C3.4.2.4 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

C3.4.2.5 Variations to SANS 1914-5

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

- Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value-added tax or sales tax, which the law requires the employer to pay the contractor.

The schedule referred to in 5.2 shall, in addition, reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

C3.4.2.6 Training of targeted labour

The contractor shall provide all necessary on-the-job training to the targeted labor to enable them to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the contract requirements, in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.

The provincial office of the Department of Employment and Labour will fund the cost of the formal training of targeted labour. This training should take place as close to the project site

as practically possible. The contractor must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of people that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.

A copy of this training request made by the contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be emailed to the E.P.W.P. Training Director in the Department of Public Works – Mziwabantu Ntese, email mziwabantu.ntese@dpw.gov.za, Tel: 041 408 2305/2029.

The contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he she is employed for 4 months or more.

The contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in the training program.

An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the contractor to workers who attend formal training, as specified in C3.4.2.6 above.

The Contractor must provide proof of compliance with the requirements outlined above to the Employer before submission of any payment certificate.

C3.4.3 VARIATIONS, AMENDMENTS AND ADDITIONS TO STANDARD AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

The following variations and additions to the Standard and Particular Specifications will apply to this Contract.

C3.4.3.1 Department of Water and Sanitation Specifications

- DWS1110: Department of Water Affairs, "Standard Specification for construction of pipelines."
- DWS1130: Department of Water Affairs, "Standard Specification for the manufacture and supply of steel pipes, specials and fittings for duties up to 4,6 MPa design pressure."
- DWS1131: Department of Water Affairs, "Standard Specification for the lining and coating of steel pipes and specials."
- DWS1740: Department of Water Affairs, "Standard Specification for plumbing"

The various documents listed in section C3.4.1 shall be treated as mutually explanatory. However, should any requirement of section C3.4.3 conflict with any requirement of the Standardised Specifications or with any requirement of the Particular Specifications, then the requirement of section C3.4.3 shall prevail.

C3.4.3.2 Introduction

In specific clauses, the standard, standardised, and particular specifications allow a choice to be specified in the project specifications between alternative materials or methods of construction, and for additional requirements to be selected to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternative or additional requirements applicable to this contract are contained in this part of the project specifications. It also includes additional specifications required for this particular contract.

The number of each clause and payment item in this part of the project specifications consists of the prefix 'PS' followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the standard specifications. The number of a new clause or payment item, which does not form part of a clause or a payment item in the standard specifications and which is included here, is also prefixed by PS, but followed by a new number which follows on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the standard specifications. An asterisk precedes additional clauses “*”.

Tenderers must make provisions for all the relevant Project Specifications to be included when calculating the prices of the various items in the BoQ.

In addition, the sum tendered shall cover all initial costs incurred in complying with the requirements of C1.2 Contract Specific Data.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

SANS 1200A: GENERAL

PSA 1: GENERAL

PSA 1.1: SCOPE

Replace sub-clause 1.1 with the following:

This specification outlines the general requirements, principles, and responsibilities applicable to all civil engineering contracts, as well as the requirements for the contractor's establishment on site.

PSA 2: INTERPRETATIONS

PSA 2.2: APPLICABLE EDITION OF STANDARDS

Add at the beginning of SANS 1200 A, sub-clause 2.2:

"Unless a specific edition is specified (see the List of Applicable Specifications), "

PSA 2.3: DEFINITIONS

(a) General

Add the following definitions:

- General Conditions: The GCC (2025) specified for use with this Contract and the Special Conditions of Contract.
- Specified: As specified in the Standardised Specifications, the Drawings or Project specifications.
- Eskom: The terms "ESCOM", "ESC" and "Electricity Supply Commission" shall mean "Eskom".

(c) Measurement and Payment:

Replace the definitions for fixed charge, time-related and value-related charge with the following:

- Fixed charge: A charge that is not subject to adjustment on account of variation in the value of the Contract Amount or the Contract Time of Completion.
- Time-related charge: A charge, the amount of which is varied by the time for completion of the work, as adjusted by the provisions of the Contract.
- Value-related charge: A charge, the amount of which is varied pro rata the final value of the measured work executed and valued, by the provisions of the contract.

PSA 2.4: ABBREVIATIONS

Add the following to SANS 1200 A, sub-clause 2.4(b):

"MAMDD: Modified AASHTO maximum dry density."

PSA 2.8 ITEMS IN SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

PSA 2.8.1 Principle

In the fourth line of SANS 1200 A, sub-clause 2.8.1, after the word "specification", add:

"or in the measurement and payment clause of the standard specification, particular specification or project specification".

Add the following to SANS 1200 A, sub-clause 2.8.1:
"Items which are designated as provisional quantities or provisional in the BoQ are intended to provide for works, the need or extent of which cannot be forecast. Work scheduled as such shall only be undertaken on the written instruction of the Employer's Agent and, where applicable, shall be paid for at the tendered rate or in the absence of rates shall be valued by Clause 6.4 of the GCC (2025). The BoQ shall not be used for ordering purposes and the Employer's Agent shall admit no liability or responsibility in respect of materials ordered or procured by the Contractor based on the BoQ."

PSA 2.8.2 Preliminary and general section

Add the following to SANS 1200 A, sub-clause 2.8.2:
"In addition, the sum tendered shall cover all initial costs incurred in complying with the requirements of:

- Contract Specific Data C1.2
- Scope of Work C3.1 to C3.4
- Site Information C4
- Particular Specifications C5

Facilities for the Contractor shall include all costs associated with providing water for construction, excluding the water required for watertightness testing of water-retaining structures. Water for these tests will be measured according to SANS 1200 LD 7.2.2, Watertightness test.

The Contractor is to make his own arrangements with the JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY/SENQU LOCAL MUNICIPALITY for water and sanitation connections. No separate payment will be made for the cost of constructing and maintaining the temporary access roads, including to remote sewer pipelines, removing the roads, and reinstating the areas upon completion. The sums tendered for in the BoQ shall include all such costs."

Add the following new sub-clause to SANS 1200 A, sub-clause 2.8:

PSA 2.8.3 Time-related items

"The Contractor shall tender a lump sum in the BoQ to cover his time-related establishment costs. The amount tendered and paid shall be full compensation to the Contractor for:

i) The maintenance of his whole organisation as established for this Contract.
ii) The maintenance of all insurances, indemnities and guarantees required in terms of the Conditions of Contract or Tender, where applicable.
iii) Compliance with all general conditions and requirements which are not specifically measured elsewhere for payment in these Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall tender a lump sum for the above-mentioned items. Payment of the lump sum shall be made monthly in accordance with the method outlined in Sub-clause PSA8.2.2. Provided that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not out of proportion to the value of the progress of the works as a whole.

The Contractor will not be paid Time-Related Preliminary and General Charges for any Special Non-Working Days, which shall be deemed to have been allowed for in his rates. The payment to the Contractor for Time-Related Items shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula in the event of the Contract being extended using a variation order:

$$\frac{1\ x\ 2}{3}$$

1) Sum of Tendered amounts for Time Related Items
2) Extension of Time authorised by variation order
3) Tender contract period

* To apply this formula, "Extension of Time" will exclude the Contractor's December/January close-down period, if applicable.

The aforementioned adjustment of the payment for Time-Related Items shall be reflected in the Completion Payment Certificate and shall be the sole payment for additional Time-Related costs, regardless of the actual period required to complete the Contract, including its authorised extensions. In the case of fixed price contracts, the amount by which the Time-Related Items are adjusted shall not be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment formula. In the case of contracts subject to Contract Price Adjustment, the amount by which the time-related items are adjusted shall be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment formula. Where extension of time is approved, payment for time-related items shall only apply to working days as defined in the Contract."

PSA 3: MATERIALS

PSA 3.1: QUALITY

Add the following:

All materials used in this Contract shall bear the official **SANS** mark, and the contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification certificate. No - any other mark will be acceptable. All materials shall be new and of the highest quality, without any damage, chips or cracks. Manhole components and chambers, including the ring, cover slab, and lid, shall be of the Rocla heavy-duty (HD) type or a similar type, as approved by the engineer. Manhole lids and cover slabs shall have a steel band that provides extra protection from chipping when opened with a pick and shovel. No material will be brought onto the site before its quality is verified by the engineer and approved for use in the works. All materials brought onto site shall be checked by the contractor's site agent and the engineer's RE, with delivery notes signed off, and quantities recorded in the Material on Site (MOS) register.

It is the engineer's prerogative to order the removal of any material from the site that they consider to be substandard and withhold payment. The responsibility lies with the contractor to provide test results from an accredited laboratory to prove the contrary.

Add the following clause:

PSA 3.3: ORDERING OF MATERIALS

The quantities set out in the Schedule of Quantities have been determined from calculations based on data available at the time and should therefore be considered to be approximate quantities only. The liability shall rest entirely and solely with the Contractor to determine, before ordering, the required types and quantities of the various materials needed for the completion of the works in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings issued to the Contractor for construction purposes.

Any reliance placed by the Contractor on the estimated quantities stated in the Schedule of Quantities issued for tendering purposes, or measurements made by the Contractor from Drawings issued for tendering purposes only, shall be entirely at the Contractor's risk and the Employer accepts no liability whatever in respect of materials ordered by the Contractor for construction purposes.

PSA 4: PLANT

PSA4.2: CONTRACTOR'S OFFICES, STORES AND SERVICES

Add the following:

The location of the Contractor's offices, stores and services on site shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor's office is to include an air-conditioned facility with furniture suitable for use during site meetings, accommodating 20 persons.

The Contractor's designated Construction Manager / Site Agent shall be in possession of a cellular telephone.

No additional payment is made for this service, and it shall be deemed to be included in the preliminary and general item A.1.1 in the BoQ.

PSA4.3 MEDICAL FACILITIES AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT

Add new sub-clause A4.3:

The Contractor shall provide a First Aid cabinet fully equipped and maintained with the minimum contents as listed in the Annexure (Regulation 3) to the General Safety Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), to deal with accidents and ailments which are likely to occur during the construction period.

The Contractor shall provide personal safety equipment and facilities as required by Regulation 2 of the General Safety Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).

The Contractor shall designate their Safety Officer and Qualified First Aider. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of the minutes from the site safety meetings.

PSA 5: CONSTRUCTION

PSA 5.1: SURVEY

PSA 5.1.1: Setting out of Works

Substitute the first sentence of Clause 5.1.1 with the following:
The engineer will provide benchmarks for setting out the works.

Add the following:
The Contractor shall be responsible for the accurate and proper setting out of the Works from the basic coordinates/control points shown on the Drawings or indicated by the Employer's Agent Representative on site and shall ensure the correct location of the Works in relation to such points. The Contractor must verify the correctness of the pegs and benchmarks in the field himself. Any discrepancy shall be immediately reported to the Employer's Agent. Any costs arising from failure to do so shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Employer's Agent may alter any part of the works to suit local conditions if necessary.

Setting out the Works will not be measured and paid for directly. Compensation for the Works involved in setting out shall be deemed to be covered by the rates and prices allowed for, tendered, and paid for in the various items of Work included under this Contract.

PSA 5.2: WATCHING, BARRICADING, LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC CROSSINGS

Add the following:
All open excavations shall be properly demarcated with reflective tape, barricades, and any other requirements specified by the Local Authority.

The Contractor shall make adequate provision for the supply of temporary warning signs, barriers, drums, etc, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the OHS agent for the entire duration of the contract. Road and traffic signs shall comply with the requirements of the "South African Road Traffic Manual".

PSA 5.3: PROTECTION OF STRUCTURES

Add the following provision:
The contractor must contact homeowners at least two weeks in advance of working in close proximity to existing buildings and inspect the buildings both before and after work has been completed.

PSA 5.4: LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

Add the following provisions:

Before underground or excavation work is carried out, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and position of all services likely to be damaged or interfered with by his activities. He shall obtain up-to-date plans from the client with the engineer's assistance for this purpose, showing the position of services in the area where he intends to work. Up-to-date as-built drawings of previous works are not always readily available, and caution should be taken before major excavation Works are carried out.

As services can often not be reliably located from such plans, the Contractor shall determine the exact position of these services using suitable detection equipment and, where necessary, by careful hand excavation to expose the services at the positions where possible interference by their activities may occur. This procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the plans but believed to be present.

All such services, the positions of which have been located at the critical points, shall be designated as “known” services, and their positions shall be indicated on a separate set of Drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Engineer.

While he is occupying the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all damage caused by him to known services as well as for consequential damage, whether caused directly by his operations or by the lack of proper protection. Found services should be recorded on the drawings for as-built drawings purposes.

PSA 5.7: SAFETY
Add the following:

5.7.1 Contractor’s Responsibilities

For this contract, the Contractor will be the employer of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHSA 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of an employer in its own right, in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHSA 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2014.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) to confirm their status as the mandatory Employer for the contract under consideration.

The Contractor’s attention is specifically drawn to the following Acts, and particularly to the relevant regulations under each Act, copies of which shall always be kept by him on the Site:

- The Factories, Machinery and Building Work Act (Act 22 of 1941)
- The Explosives Act (Act 26 of 1956)
- The Mines and Works Act (Act 27 of 1956)
- The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)

The Contractor is also required to comply with the safety precautions set out in the following publications, copies of which shall also be kept by him on the Site:

- The Code of Practice relating to the safety of men in civil engineering inspection pits and small–diameter vertical shafts. (Transactions of the South African Institution of Civil Engineers, Vol. 2, No. 11, November 1960, obtained from the Secretary, S.A. Institution of Civil Engineers, PO Box 93495, Yeoville, 2143).
- The Contractor's duties and responsibilities are clearly set out in the Construction Regulations 2014 and are not repeated in detail, but some important aspects are highlighted hereafter, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities in terms of the Construction Regulations.
- Appointment of a Construction Safety Officer
- Instituting a Health and Safety committee in terms of Sections 17 and 18 of the OHSA)
- Appointment of Health and Safety representatives (in terms of Sections 17 and 18 of the Act)
- Confirming the Contractor’s position in relation to the Employer (Client) (Regulation 4)
- The Principal Contractor and Contractor (Regulation 5)
- Supervision of construction work (Regulation 6)
- Risk assessment (Regulation 7)
- Fall protection (Regulation 8)
- Structures (Regulation 9)
- Formwork and support work (Regulation 10)
- Excavation work (Regulation 11)
- Demolition work (Regulation 12)
- Tunnelling (Regulation 13)
- Scaffolding (Regulation 14)
- Suspended platforms (Regulation 15)
- Boatswain’s chairs (Regulation 16)
- Material Hoists (Regulation 17)
- Batch plants (Regulation 18)
- Explosive-powered tools (Regulation 19)
- Cranes (Regulation 20)
- Construction vehicles and mobile plant (Regulation 21)
- Electrical installation and machinery on construction sites (Regulation 22)
- Use of temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites (Regulation 23)
- Water environments (Regulation 24)
- Housekeeping on Construction sites (Regulation 25)
- Stacking and storage on construction sites (Regulation 26)
- Fire precautions on construction sites (Regulation 27)
- Construction welfare facilities (Regulation 28)

The foregoing is a summary of parts of the Construction Regulations applicable to all construction projects.

The Contractor, as the employer for the execution of the contract, shall ensure that all provisions of the Construction Regulations applicable to the contract under consideration are complied with to the letter.
Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of Regulations 3 to 28 as listed in Regulation 30, he will be guilty of an offence and will be liable, upon conviction, to the fines or imprisonment as set out in Regulation 30.
The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations, as ignorance of the Act and the Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.

Add new clauses 5.9 and 5.10
PSA 5.9: ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC
Temporary traffic signs shall be erected at all detours.

The number and layout of the traffic signs shall comply with the Site Manual entitled “Safety at Roadworks in Urban Areas”, as published by the Department of Transport.
Traffic signs shall have a yellow background with a red/black border.

PSA 5.10: SITE MEETINGS
The contractor’s management will be required to attend site meetings, typically held monthly, and progress meetings to discuss general progress, the quality of work, any problems, claims, payments, his program and other relevant matters.

PSA 6: TOLERANCES

Add new subclause 6.2:
PSA 6.2: GENERAL
No guarantee is given that the complete specified tolerance will be available independently of each other, and the Contractor is cautioned that the liberal or full use of any one or more of the tolerances may deprive him of the full or any use of tolerances relating to other aspects of the work.

Except where the contrary is specified or is clearly not applicable, all quantities for measurement and payment shall be determined from the “authorised” dimensions. These are specified dimensions or those shown on the Drawings, or, if changed, as finally prescribed by the Engineers, without any allowances for the specified tolerances.

If the work is therefore constructed in accordance with the “authorised” dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, quantities will be based on the “authorised dimensions, regardless of the actual dimensions to which the work has been constructed.

When the work is not constructed in accordance with the “authorised” dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the Engineers may nevertheless, at their sole discretion, accept the work for payment. In such cases, no payment shall be made for quantities of work or material more than those calculated for the “authorised” dimensions. Where the actual dimensions are less than the “authorised” dimensions, minus the tolerance allowed quantities for payment shall be based on the exact dimensions as constructed.

PSA 7: TESTING

PSA7.1: PRINCIPLES

Add the following:

The onus rests on the Contractor to produce work, which conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of SANS1200LD Clause 7, the Specifications and Drawings and the Contractor must at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians and other technical staff, together with all instruments and equipment, to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the works.

The cost of all supervision and process control, including testing, so carried out by the Contractor, shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions in various sections of the Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing required for process control. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase the frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer’s Agent the results of all relevant tests, measurements and levels indicating compliance with the specifications on completion of every part of the work for examination.

Should the results of any of these tests fall below the required standards as specified in the specifications, the cost of any additional tests required by the Employer’s Agent will be to the account of the Contractor.

PSA 7.1.1 Checking

Add the following:

The Contractor shall be responsible for all control testing required on the project, and costs thereof will be deemed to be included in the tendered rates. This clause covers any additional or control testing as may be required by the Engineer. Any such additional testing shall be undertaken by a nominated independent person/laboratory.

PSA 7.2: APPROVED LABORATORIES

Add the following:

The independent laboratory used by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer shall also be deemed to be an approved laboratory. All tests must be done according to the tests prescribed in the SANS 1200 under the relevant sections.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Replace clause 7.4 with the following:

PSA 7.4: STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF CONTROL TESTS

Statistical control methods will not be applied under this contract

PSA 8: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 8.1: MEASUREMENT

Replace the contents of sub-clause 8.1.2 with the following:

PSA 8.1.2: Preliminary and General Item or Section

The Contractors tendered sums under Items PSA 8.3 and PSA 8.4 shall collectively cover all charges for:

- Risks, costs and obligations in terms of the GCC (2025) and of this Standardised Specification, except to the extent that provision is made in these Project Specifications to cover compensation for any of these items of work.
- Head Office, site overheads, supervision, profit and financing costs.
- Expenses of a general nature not explicitly related to any item or items of permanent or temporary work.
- Providing facilities on site for the Contractors personnel, including offices, storage facilities, workshops; ablutions, for providing services such as water, electricity, sanitation and rubbish disposal, for access roads and all other facilities required, as well as for the maintenance and removal on completion of the Works of the facilities and the cleaning-up of the camp site on completion of the Works.
- Providing facilities for the Engineer and his staff as specified in SANS 1200 A (if applicable) and these Project Specifications.

PSA 8.2: PAYMENT

Replace the contents of sub-clause 8.2.1 with the following:

PSA 8.2.1: Fixed-Charge and Value-Related Items (Sub-clauses 8.2.1. and 8.3)

The tendered sums for the fixed-charge and value related items in the P&G Section of the Schedule of Quantities shall not be subject to any variation if the actual value of the work done exceeds or falls short of the accepted tendered amount within the limit stated in Clause 6.3 of the GCC (2025), or if extension of time for the completion of the works is granted.

Payment for fixed-charge and value-related items will be done in three separate payments as follows:

- 40% of the total cost after the Contractor has stabilised and equipped the site office and after the Employer's Agent is satisfied that a substantial start of the actual construction work has been made.
- 40% of the total cost after 50% of the actual work (excluding material on site) has been completed and approved by the Employer's Agent.
- 20% of the total cost on issue of the practical completion certificate by the Employer's Agent, according to the guidelines of the GCC (2025).

Replace the contents of sub-clause 8.2.2 with the following:

PSA 8.2.2: Time-Related Items

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment under Item PSA 8.4.1 (time-related item) will be made monthly in equal amounts, calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered contract period in months, provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not more than in proportion to the progress of the Works as a whole.

Should the Engineer grant an extension of the time for completion of the Works, the Contractor will be entitled to an increase in the sum tendered for the time-related item, which increase shall be in the same proportion to the original tendered sum as the extension of time is to the original time for completion of the Works.

Payments for such increased amounts will be taken to be full compensation for all additional time-related Preliminary and General Costs that result from the circumstances pertaining to the extension of time granted, provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not more than in proportion to the progress of the Works as a whole.

The penalty for delay, as per GCC (2025) Clause 5.13, will be applied.

If the work is completed before the end of the original time period allowed for completion of the works, the tendered amount of a time-related item that is influenced by the earlier completion would be reduced similarly.

Add new subclause 8.2.2.1:
PSA 8.2.2.1: Standing time costs due to riot, etc., for the contractor's total operation.

The unit of measurement shall be a working day, and a working week shall consist of five working days, each of 9 hours, unless otherwise agreed upon.

The sum per working day tendered under this time-related item shall represent that part of the Contractor's costs for standing time of whatever nature.

This payment item will only apply to delays in the execution of the Works and additional costs which, in the opinion of the Employer’s Agent, are incurred because of riot, commotion, politically motivated sabotage and acts of terrorism, or disorder outside the control of the Contractor.

The provision of this clause shall in no way prejudice the right of the Employer or the Contractor to terminate the Contract under the provisions of Clause 9 of the GCC (2025).

Add a new clause 8.2.5

PSA 8.2.5: Principles for Safety

It is a condition of this contract that Contractors who submit tenders for this contract shall include in their tenders the cost of all health and safety measures required during the construction process.

(a) Safety personnel

The Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officer, Health and Safety Representatives, Health and Safety Committee, and Competent Persons referred to in Clauses PSA 5.7 shall be members of the Contractor's personnel, and no additional payment will be made for the appointment of such safety personnel.

b) Records and Registers,

The keeping of health and safety-related records and registers as described in PSA 5.7 is regarded as a standard duty of the Contractor for which no additional payment will be considered, and which is deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

PSA 8.3: SCHEDULED FIXED-CHARGE AND VALUE-RELATED ITEMS

PSA 8.3.1: Contractual Requirements

Add to sub-clause 8.3.1 the following:

PSA 8.3.1.1: Value-related Preliminary and General Charges Unit: Sum

The sums tendered shall include full compensation for all value-related preliminary and general charges as described in SANS 1200 A sub-clause 8.1.2.2 (c). Payment will be made as described in PSA 8.2.1.

PSA 8.3.2: Establishment of Facilities on the Site

Replace the sub-clause 8.3.2.1 with the following:

PSA 8.3.2.1: Facilities for Engineer

a) Office Complete

The Contractor shall provide a furnished site office for the use of the Employer's Agent and their representative, as per the requirements outlined in PSAB3/4/5.
The Contractor shall provide and maintain four carports with waterproof roofing for the duration of the Contract for the use of the Employer's Agent. The floor shall consist of crushed aggregate to alleviate dusty and muddy conditions or a similar approved material.

b) Cellular Telephone

No cellular telephone must be provided for the Employer's Agent Representative for the duration of the contract. Measurement and payment shall only be made for the relevant time-related item.

c) Name Board

The Contractor will order a name board according to the Employer's Agent's specifications, shown on drawing, complete with dimensions, wording, logos, and specifications as prescribed, within one month from the commencement date. The

Contractor shall be responsible for transporting the name board to the site and for erecting it at the indicated position on suitable supporting posts as indicated by the engineer. The Contractor shall remove the name board completely from the site after construction is completed, before the approval of the last payment certificate.

PSA 8.4: SCHEDULED TIME-RELATED ITEMS

Replace the following sub-clauses:

PSA 8.4.1: Time-related Preliminary and General Charges Unit: Sum

The sum tendered shall include full compensation for all time-related preliminary and general charges as described in SANS 1200 A sub-clause 8.1.2.2 (c). Payment will be made as described in PSA 8.2.2.

The Contractor shall tender a lump sum in the Schedule of Quantities to cover their time-related establishment costs. The amount tendered and paid shall be full compensation to the Contractor for:

(i) The maintenance of his whole organisation as established for this Contract.

(ii) The maintenance of all insurances, indemnities and guarantees required in terms of the GCC (2025) or Tender, where applicable.

Compliance with all general conditions and requirements, which are not specifically measured elsewhere for payment in these Contract Documents. The Contractor shall tender a lump sum for the abovementioned items.

Payment of the lump sum shall be made monthly in accordance with the method outlined in PSA 8.2.2.

The Contractor will not be paid Time-Related Preliminary and General charges for any Special Non-Working Days, as stipulated in the Appendix, which shall be deemed to have been allowed for in his rates.

PSA 8.4.2: Operation and Maintenance of Facilities on Site

The tendered sums for the fixed-charge and value-related items in the P&G Section of the Schedule of Quantities would not be subject to any variation if the actual value of the work done exceeds or falls short of the accepted tendered amount within the limit stated of 15 %.

PSA 8.4.2.1: Facilities for the Engineer

Add the following additional sub-item:

a) Fully furnished site office as described in PSAB3 and the provision of unlimited Wi-Fi facilities at the office. This item will include all overhead costs, maintenance, and insurance related to the provision of office facilities, as well as cellular telecommunication services within the office. This item will be payable to the service provider before certification of the second construction payment certificate.

Add the following additional sub-item:

b) Cellular Telephone

Notwithstanding the requirements of SANS 1200A Subclause 8.4.2.1(b), the Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of supply and maintenance of the contracts as described in Subclause PSAB4.1 for the whole construction period.

The sum under item A.2.2.2 of Section A.2 in the BoQ provides for payment of the cost of calls/data.

Add the following additional sub-item:

c) Nameboards

Nameboards shall be maintained for the duration of the Contract, and their cost is covered in Item A.2.2.3 of Section A.2 in the BoQ.

Add the following additional sub-item:

d) Survey Assistants and Equipment

The contractor shall provide survey assistants and equipment on the site from the commencement to the completion of the work, which shall also be for the use of the Employer's Agent and his representatives. The survey assistant shall be qualified to operate the surveying equipment and be on-site at all times to verify that the construction levels are accurate and correspond to the design levels. Description and arrangement per PSAB5.7.

Add the following additional sub-item:

e) Accommodation required for the Employer's Agent Representative.

The Provisional Sum includes the cost of accommodation for the Employer's Agent. The Contractor will be responsible for paying the monthly rent. These services will be provided to the Employer's Agent, and the contractor will pay the homeowner/s and will be billed in advance.

The Provisional Sum under item A.2.2.5 of Section A.2 in the BoQ provides for payment of the cost of the engineer's personal accommodation as described in PSAB4.6.

Add the following additional sub-item:

f) Computer and Printer/Plotter Equipment

This item will include all computer-related / electronic work, printing and copying, as well as maintenance work in this regard. The Provisional Sum will cover the cost of providing two laptop computers, a colour A3 printer and colour A1 Plotter, the cost of provision, installation (including printing and scanning), and all accessories, as well as the necessary software, as listed.

The cost of purchase and installation of the 2 x laptops, A3 printer/photocopying machine and A1 plotter will be deemed to be included in the sums tendered for Item A.1.3.

The rate for the maintenance of the computer, plotter and printer covers the cost of all work, parts and labour required to keep the laptops, printer and plotter and accessories in good working order and the provision of all paper (one box A4, and two rims A3 paper and one A1 role per month), ink and other consumables for the duration of the contract. This item will be billed in advance and will be payable to service providers before certification of the second construction payment certificate.

The Provisional Sum under item A.2.2.6 of Section A.2 in the BoQ provides for payment of the cost of the engineer's computers, printer and plotter as described in PSAB4.2.

Add the following additional sub-item:

g) Vehicles for Engineer

The Provisional Sum will cover the cost of the vehicle specified in PSAB 4.3, which will be available on-site.

The time-related operation cost of the vehicle will be measured on a monthly basis, during which the Engineer uses the vehicle. The rate shall cover all costs of servicing, maintenance, and repairs (as necessary) to the vehicle, including fuel, tyres, and lubricants, interest on capital employed, depreciation, and vehicle insurance, among other costs, as well as the provision of an alternative vehicle if required.

The Provisional Sum under item A.2.2.7 of Section A.2 in the BoQ provides for payment of the cost of the engineer's vehicle as described in PSAB4.3.

Add the following additional sub-item:

h) Protective and high-visibility clothing

The Contractor shall provide and replace, when necessary, six sets of safety helmets, high visibility vests and rubber Wellington boots (of sizes as required) to members of the Engineer's site staff and his visitors.

Add the following additional sub-item:

i) Parking Facilities

The tendered Sum will cover the cost of maintaining the two parking facilities for the exclusive use of the engineer and his personnel, as specified in PSAB4.4.

Add the following additional sub-item:

j) Medical Facilities

The tendered Sum will cover the cost of providing and maintaining the medical equipment for the exclusive use of the engineer and his personnel, as specified in PSAB4.5 available on-site.

PSA 8.5: SUMS STATED PROVISIONALLY BY ENGINEER

Add the following sub-items:

c) Formal Training of local labourers

(i) Additional training of local labourers ……Unit: Prov. Sum

(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (c)(i) ……Unit: %

The provisional sum provided for the cost of formal training for local labourers during the duration of the Contract. Local Labourers shall be sent for formal training to a designated institution and provided with a formal training certificate. Training may include bricklaying, pipelaying, site office management, team leadership, surveying, and other related skills.

d) Setting out the pipeline route by a land surveyor

(i) Additional land survey ordered by Engineer ..... Unit: Prov. Sum

(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (d)(i).....Unit: %

The provisional sum provided for the cost of a land surveyor setting out the pipeline route and placement of benchmarks as needed for the duration of the Contract. The sum shall only be expended as required and approved by the Engineer.

e) Additional tests

(i) Provisional sum for additional tests ordered by the Engineer Unit: Prov. Sum

(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (e)(i) .....Unit: %

The provisional sum provided for additional tests ordered by the Engineer shall cover the cost of acceptance control tests ordered explicitly by the Engineer at their discretion and executed by an independent, approved commercial laboratory.

f) Selected Sub-Contractors

(i) Training Consultant (Provisional) .....Unit: Prov. Sum

(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (f)(i) ..... Unit:%

The provisional sum provided for Sub-Contractor training for employment on the contract, as ordered by the Engineer. It shall cover the cost of training and tools used to train subcontractor personnel to be employed on the project for works including pipe laying, manhole building, etc.

g) Community liaison officer and

(i) Paying PSC members for monthly attending meetings, Unit: Prov. Sum

(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (g)(i)..... Unit: %

The provisional sum provided for the cost of community liaison, including the cost of the project steering committee (PSC) activities for the duration of the Contract. The sum shall only be expended as required and approved by the Engineer.

h) Project Steering Committee

(i) Community Liaison Officer Unit: Prov. Sum

(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (h)(i)..... Unit: %

The provisional sum provided for the cost of community liaison, including the cost of the project steering committee (PSC) activities for the duration of the Contract. The sum shall only be expended as required and approved by the Engineer.

i) Supply a Bulk Electricity point
(i) Supply of a bulk electricity point at the pump station, …….. Unit: Prov. Sum
(ii) Percentage charges and profit on (i)(i).....Unit: %

The provisional sum provided is for the provision of an electricity point by Senqu Municipality to the sewerage pump station (PS2), as shown on Layout Drawing No. 03-DIB-085-2024. The sum shall be used for the ESCOM application, Senqu Municipal Fee, cabling, transformer and all related works to have a functional electricity point for the electrician to connect the pump station switchboard.

j) Appointment of local student trainees
(i) Appointment of trainees for the duration of the contract..... Unit: Prov Sum
(ii) Management and Support costs and profit in respect of (j)(i).....Unit%

Expenditure under items (i) shall be made in accordance with Clause 6.6 of the GCC (2025).

The tendered percentage under items (ii) shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor and the profit in connection with his duties.

PSA 8.6: PRIME COST ITEMS

Add the following sub-paragraph:

PSA 8.6.1: Operational and Maintenance Training over Construction period (Provisional)

Payment for the operational and maintenance training shall be at the tendered **Day Work** rates for the months worked. The Contractor shall only appoint training facilitators after obtaining approval from the Engineer.

a) (i) Artisans to do maintenance on bulk lines....., Unit: Month
(ii) Handling Costs and profit in respect of sub-item (a) .....Unit%

b) (i) Plumbers.....Unit: Month
(ii) Handling Costs and profit in respect of sub-item.....Unit%

PSA8.7: DAYWORK

Add the following sub-paragraphs:

PSA8.7.1: Provisional items for Dayworks

Provisional items for Daywork are scheduled as follows:

a) Labour at hourly rates for skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled labourers.
b) Material as a Provisional Sum with a percentage allowance on the net cost.
c) The Contractor's own plant at hourly rates for various types.

Tendered unit rates or unit rates that are agreed in terms of clause 6.5 GCC (2025) for the Contractor's own plant used for Daywork shall cover the full cost of the use of such plant. (Cost of plant operators, consumable stores, fuel and maintenance).

d) Hired plant as a Provisional Sum with a percentage allowance on the net cost.
The Contractor will be paid the actual net cost of the plant hired by him for Daywork and, in addition, will be paid a percentage allowance on the net cost of such hire, which allowance will cover the Contractor's own overhead costs and profit.

PSA8.7.2: Provisional Sum for the Provision of Technical Support on Site/Construction Monitoring to Assist the Contractor

PSA 8.8: TEMPORARY WORKS

NB: The Contractor's obligation under this section shall not be measured and paid for directly (except as hereinafter provided for), and compensation for the work involved in complying with these obligations will be deemed to be covered by the rates and amounts tendered for the various items of work included under the contract.

PSA 8.8.2: Accommodation of Traffic Unit: Lump sum

Add the following to 8.8.2

The rate shall cover all costs pertaining to the provision, erection, movement, re-erection, and maintenance of all temporary barricades, road signs, lights, flagmen, etc., as required for the guarding and protection of the Works, as well as all other costs associated with accommodating traffic during construction.

Where the new works interfere with the existing roads, the Contractor shall construct these sections of the works under traffic. The work will involve ensuring the safe and easy passage of public traffic in all weather conditions, both day and night, through complete traffic control and signposting.

The Contractor may alternatively make their own arrangements for detours to be constructed; all subject to the Engineer's approval.

All temporary road signs, devices, sequences, layouts, and spacing shall comply with the requirements of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996), the National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000, the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual and the requirements of the relevant road authority. All temporary traffic control facilities shall also comply with the guidelines set in the SA Road Traffic Signs Manual, Volume 2, Chapter 13: Road works Signing (SARTSM, June 1999, obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria)

PSA 8.8.5: Cost of Survey in Terms of the Land Survey Act

Replace the items in 8.8.5 with the following:

The tendered rate shall cover all costs associated with setting out the works and providing as-built survey data by the Contractor, including coordinated locations and elevations for

all items of construction. The Contractor will be responsible for the accuracy of the as-built survey data provided to the Engineering Representative. The as-built survey data is to be provided electronically to the Engineering Representative in a format approved by the Engineer.

Add the following clause:

PSA 9: DRAWINGS

PSA 9.1: SUBMIT DETAIL AS-BUILT DRAWINGS OF EXISTING SERVICES AND ADJUSTMENTS TO CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

The Contractor will be responsible for submitting all as-built drawings of existing services intersecting pipeline trenches, as well as any applicable adjustments to the construction drawings. The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for all information in the possession of the contractor as required above, and the as-built drawings must be submitted to the Employer's Agent Representative before a certificate of completion will be issued for the works.

PSA 9.2: DETAILED SETTING OUT OF THE WORK

The contractor will ensure that all the works are set out from existing survey beacons by a registered surveyor. The sum tendered shall be regarded as inclusive of all related survey work on site.

The Employer's Agent will provide survey beacons (of adequate type and in sufficient quantity) as benchmarks. From information provided on drawings issued by the Employer's Agent, the Contractor shall be responsible for giving all positions and levels of all intermediate points required for proper control of the works.

As benchmarks may be disturbed during the execution of the works, all levels and setting-out pegs shall be referenced to at least two benchmarks. The contractor will ensure that all works are set out from existing survey beacons by a professional registered land surveyor. The setting out data, including the elevation (obtain x, y, z coordinates) from these pegs, shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent to evaluate final natural ground levels (NGL) before the commencement of excavations. In the case of deviation from the original pipe route for whatever reason, the contractor will, at his own cost, survey the new proposed route and submit the data to the Employer's Agent for approval.

Preservation and replacement of beacons and pegs will be subject to the Land Survey Act, 1927 (Act No. 9 of 1927).

PSA 9.3: ADJUSTED PAYMENT FOR TIME-RELATED ITEMS

The payment to the Contractor for Time-Related Items shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula in the event of the Contract being extended using a variation order:

Sum of Tendered amounts for:
Time Related Items x Extension of Time authorised by variation order divided by the Tender contract period

*To apply this formula, "Extension of Time" will exclude the Contractor's December/January close-down period, if applicable.

The aforementioned adjustment of the payment for Time-Related Items shall be reflected in the Completion Payment Certificate and shall constitute the sole payment for additional Time-Related costs, regardless of the actual period required to complete the Contract, including its authorised extensions.

In the case of fixed price contracts, the amount by which the Time-Related Items are adjusted shall not be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment formula.

In the case of contracts subject to Contract Price Adjustment, the amount by which the time-related items are adjusted shall be subject to the Contract Price Adjustment formula.

PSA 9.4: COMPILE AND SUBMIT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The lump sum tendered shall include full compensation for the provision and maintenance of a Health and Safety Plan, risk assessment, permit applications, and notifications as required by the Act and Regulations.

Eighty per cent (80%) of this amount will be paid upon completion of an approved Health and Safety Plan. A further 10% will be paid when the value of work certified by the Employer’s Agent exceeds one half of the tender price, and the remaining 10% will be payable upon issue of a completion certificate.

PSA 9.5: COMPLIANCE WITH OHS ACT AND REGULATIONS
(Including the Construction Regulations 2014) Unit: Sum

The tendered sum shall include full compensation to the Contractor for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and Regulations (always including the Construction Regulations 2014) for the whole duration of the Contract, inter alia, of the following:

- Provision and maintenance of Health & Safety File.
- Provision of construction supervisors and safety officers.
- Health and Safety training for employees and subs.
- Provision of protective clothing.

- Provision of safety fences, signs and barricades.
- Scheduling monthly safety meetings and providing corresponding monthly reports, etc.

This sum will be paid to the contractor in equal monthly amounts, subject to proper/substantial compliance.

PSA 9.7: CONTROL OF WATER

The Contractors are warned that the water table may be high due to the location of the construction site, which is situated in a high rainfall area, and considering that the construction period may overlap with the rainy season.

The Contractor shall at all times and in all respects be responsible for the handling of stormwater from higher-laying areas above the Works and for the handling of any sub-surface water, especially in excavations for terraces and trenches that may affect the Works, and for the handling of all spoiled water when disconnecting existing water connections or valves. All payments to be made in this regard and all costs related thereto shall be deemed to be included in the relevant items that are included in the Schedule of Quantities.

SANS 1200 AB: ENGINEER'S OFFICE

PSAB3: MATERIALS

PSAB3.1: NAMEBOARDS

Substitute the first paragraph of Clause 3.1 with the following.

The Contractor shall supply and erect, at approved sites, two nameboards that comply with the municipality's standard nameboard in terms of size, painting, logos, decoration, and detail. A detailed drawing is included in the tender drawings. The nameboards shall be erected, plumb and level, in the position as directed by the Engineer.

PSAB3.2: OFFICE BUILDING(S)

The Contractor shall provide and erect two offices for the Engineer in accordance with SANS 1200 AB3.2, in the position indicated by the Engineer and include the following:

- A concrete floor will be permitted for the office if it is covered with linoleum.
- All windows in the office shall be fitted with blinds and burglar-proofing over the entire glazed area, and with fly screens over the openings.

In addition to the furnishings specified in SANS 1200 AB3.2, the following facilities shall be provided for the office:

- 1 x plan cabinet (steel),
- 1 x steel file cabinet with four drawers
- 1 x a lockable upright steel cabinet with three shelves
- 1 x a steel filing cabinet with four drawers.
- 6 x 15 A power sockets on an uninterrupted power supply
- 30 x Plastic A4 black lever arch files
- 10 x Plastic A3 black lever arch files
- 1 x Air conditioner for warm/cool air, with a cooling capacity of at least 2.0 kW
- 1 x Generator or battery backup for uninterrupted power supply
- 4 x Working stations with office chairs
- A separate kitchen with a 110 ℓ refrigerator, kettle and microwave all plugged in.

On completion of the Works, the building and fittings shall revert to the Contractor, who shall remove them from the Site.

PSAB3.3: LATRINE AND ABLUTION FACILITY

The Contractor shall provide, maintain and service one ablution room for the exclusive use of the Engineer.

This room shall be constructed as specified for the Engineer’s office but shall be at least 4 m² in size and fitted with one flush toilet and one hand washbasin.

PSAB3.4: CONFERENCE ROOM

The Contractor shall provide and erect a conference room, measuring 4 m x 6 m, which shall be provided with furnishings as specified:

- Shelving of total length 3 m and of nominal width 300 mm,
- an acceptable blind on each window,
- acceptable lighting,
- air-conditioning with heat and cooling function,
- 1 x trestle table 3,5 m long x 1,5 m wide x 0.75 m high, with a smooth surface,
- 20 x strong wooden chairs, and
- 4 x 15 A power sockets on an uninterruptible power supply.

On completion of the Works, the building and fittings shall revert to the Contractor, who shall remove them from the Site.

PSAB4: PLANT

PSAB4.1: TELEPHONE

Substitute SANS1200AB4.1 with the following:

- Unlimited Data on the Wi-Fi network at the office
- The contractor shall supply the engineer with cellular telephone services (two units with a minimum of 500 minutes of calls and 10 GB of data per month) for the exclusive use of the Engineer and the engineer's representative for official purposes during the contract duration.

The contractor shall settle the accounts for all costs of supply, rental, telephone calls and data costs during the construction period.

PSAB4.2: COMPUTER AND PRINTER/PHOTOCOPIER

Add new sub-clause PSAB4.2.

The contractor shall provide (and maintain), for the sole use of the Engineer, two laptop computers conforming to the following minimum specification:

- OS Windows 11 or latest edition
- Processor Core i7 -6200U or better
- 1 TB Solid state Hard drive,
- Memory 32 GB
- External SSD drive of 4 TB for backup
- Preloaded with the following software:
    - Microsoft Office (Word, Excel and PowerPoint)
    - Microsoft Projects (Not loaded)
    - CAD package as ordered by Engineer

The contractor will pay all licence fees necessary to keep the programs up to date for the construction period.

The contractor shall provide, maintain, and service one A3-size colour photocopying/scanning printer, along with ink cartridges and an adequate supply of paper (A4 and A3) for the sole use of the Engineer.

The contractor shall provide, maintain and service one A1 size colour plotter/printer, ink cartridges and an adequate supply of paper (A1) for the sole use of the Engineer.

PSAB4.3: SITE VEHICLE

Add new sub-clause PSAB4.3.

The contractor shall provide 2 x covered 4 x 2 (2-wheel drive) double cab vehicle for the duration of the period of construction and until one month after the issue of the Certificate of Completion for the exclusive use of the Engineer on site and off site for such trips as may be necessary for the supervision of the Contract, and for commuting of the Engineer's site staff to their place of residence ±8 000km/month.

The vehicle will not have exceeded 10 000 km at the commencement of the Contract and shall be equipped with an air conditioning system and a radio.

The vehicle shall have a load capacity of at least 1 000 kg with an engine capacity of at least 2 000 cc. The vehicle shall be licensed and insured (comprehensive insurance) and shall carry all necessary statutory permits. The vehicle shall not display any advertisements or logos but will be branded as a construction vehicle with an orange rotating light. The Contractor will be responsible for its maintenance, including the provision of fuel and oil as necessary. Acquiring the vehicle will be covered under A.1.13

PSAB4.4: PARKING FACILITIES

Add new sub-clause PSAB4.4.

A lean-to carport for four cars, with corrugated iron roof, giving protection from the sun, wind and rain, and with a ground surface that is neither dusty nor muddy, shall be provided in a position adjacent to the Engineer's office for the exclusive use of the Engineer and the Client.

PSAB4.5: MEDICAL FACILITIES AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT

Add new sub-clause PSAB4.5.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer and his site staff with the necessary first aid services, personal safety equipment, and facilities as required in terms of PSA4.4.

PSAB4.6: ACCOMMODATION FOR THE ENGINEER'S STAFF

Add new sub-clause PSAB4.6.

The Engineer will locate suitable accommodation for the Engineer's staff, which shall be leased in the name of the Contractor. The lease period shall extend until the end of the month in which the Completion Certificate is issued. The house/flat shall be situated in the residential area of Lady Grey and/or Sterkspruit in acceptable surrounding areas and shall comprise as a minimum:

- Lounge/dining room
- 3 x bedrooms,
- Kitchen,
- Bathroom(s) with a minimum of a toilet, a shower and a handwash basin
- Servants' quarters with a toilet

- Garage for one car.

The net area of the first three items shall be at least 80 m².

PSAB5: CONSTRUCTION

PSAB5.1: NAMEBOARDS

Add the following to AB5.1:

The nameboards shall be erected within two weeks of the commencement date of the contract and shall be placed at the positions indicated by the Engineer. They will be maintained throughout the construction period. Any damage to these boards shall be repaired within fourteen days of a written instruction issued by the Engineer. No payment shall be made under the contract until the name board is erected.

PSAB5.3: KEY PERSONNEL

Add the following paragraph to AB5.3.

The Contractor shall inform the Engineer of the person whom he has charged with the duties with respect to the Site in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the person(s) who are in possession of a valid certificate of competency in first aid. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of the minutes from the site safety meetings.

PSAB5.5: SURVEY ASSISTANTS

Substitute "two or more suitably educated survey labourers" in the first sentence of AB5.5 with "two semi-skilled labourers with relevant experience."

The Engineer's Representative may occasionally require the assistance of a survey assistant to help with testing, surveying, and other tasks, at approximately 8 hours per week (non-consecutive).

The Troxler operator will be needed if the Engineer orders testing.

PSAB5.6: SITE INSTRUCTION BOOK AND VISITORS LOG

Add new sub-clause AB5.6:

Throughout the construction period, the Contractor shall supply a carbon quadruplicate book as a site instruction book and a Visitors Log.

These books shall always be kept in the site office and shall always be accessible to both the Contractor and the Engineer. It shall be used:

a) by the Contractor for providing the Engineer with any information regarding the construction of the Works which may be requested, and giving notification in writing of inspections, drawings, etc., required by the Contractor, and
b) by the Engineer to write day-to-day instructions and confirm any verbal information or instructions given to the Contractor. One copy of each note issued shall remain

in the book, one copy to the contractor and one copy to the Engineer Representative.

c) The Visitors Log shall be signed and comments noted by all visitors to the site.

PSAB5.7: SURVEY EQUIPMENT

Add new sub-clause AB5.7:

The Contractor shall provide the following survey equipment for use by the Engineer:

a) 1 x GPS capable of reading to 20 seconds of arc, with tripod and prism pole with bubbles,
b) 1 x extra prism pole with bubbles,
c) 2 x ranging rods,
d) 1 x engineer's automatic level with tripod, and staff
e) 1 x builder's spirit level of length 900 mm
f) 1 x steel tape of length 30 m and 100 m,
g) 3 x pocket tape of length 5 m,
h) 3 x steel level transfer plate,
i) 1 x rectangular mirror, 300 mm x 225 mm, mounted on protective backed frame,
j) 1 x elliptical mirror, 225 mm x 150 mm, mounted on protective backed frame,
k) 1 x elliptical mirror, 150 mm x 100 mm, mounted on protective backed frame,
l) 2 x LED Lenser T7.2 torch (Water-resistant, >250 m beam,>300 lumens), or similar with spare batteries or rechargeable, and
m) all steel and wood pegs, paint, concrete, hammers, picks, etc., that the Engineer may require.
n) Steel pegs, shovels, picks, etc., which the Engineers Representative may require during the contract.
o) One complete Troxler test unit, with proof of recent calibration and certified operator.
p) One complete laser level unit to verify the levels.
q) 2-way radio communication
r) 1 x red field book for use at the taking of levels

The Contractor shall provide proof, at the start of the Contract, that an acceptable institution has serviced and calibrated the tacheometer / total station and level and shall, throughout the period of construction, service and maintain all survey equipment and shall insure same and indemnify the Employer and the Engineer against all claims for loss, breakage or theft of such equipment.

The Troxler test unit and GPS may be shared by arrangement between the Contractor and the Engineer; however, the other instruments shall be provided exclusively for the Engineer's use.

SANS 1200 C: SITE CLEARANCE

PSC 1: SCOPE

PSC1.1 ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The specification also covers the removal of unreinforced and reinforced concrete, existing pipes and associated fittings, chambers, pipe culverts and existing roadway and layer works (at tie-ins and road widening), and saw cutting of existing road surfacing."

PSC 3: MATERIALS

PSC 3.1 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

Delete the first two sentences of this clause and replace them with:

"Debris arising from clearing operations or from the demolition of existing structures that are not suitable for re-use in the works or for landscaping in areas designated by the Engineer shall be removed by the Contractor and disposed of at the approved dumping site. Transport of such material shall not be paid separately; instead, it shall be included in the relevant items' rates for clearance.

The rates tendered shall allow for any fees to be paid at the dumping site."

PSC5: CONSTRUTION

PSC5.1 CONSTRUCTION

Only the approved minimum area required for the execution of the Works, including regions on which material shall be stockpiled for later reuse or on which material shall be dumped and spread, shall be cleared and grubbed.

For the access and site roads, the width of the clearing shall be sufficient only for the construction of the pipeline or road, i.e., for cut and fill operations and allowing for side slopes.

No trees with a trunk girth of more than 1 m shall be removed without the written permission of the Engineer.

The vegetation cleared shall be disposed of on the Site by approved means and at places indicated by the Engineer.

All rubble on the Site shall be disposed of as directed in PSD5.2.

PSC5.2 CONSERVATION OF TOPSOIL

Topsoil up to a depth of 150 mm, if available, shall be removed from the above-specified cleared areas and stockpiled on approved sites for later reuse. Until required for spreading, the stockpiles of topsoil material shall be stabilised by watering or other approved means.

PSC5.3 Site Clearance

Add the following to the clause:

"The Contractor shall dispose of all surplus and unsuitable material on a site to be found by him and approved by the Engineer. All costs related to the disposal of surplus material shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

Where pipes are to be laid, the Contractor will be allowed to clear and grub a strip 2,5m wide along the centreline of the trench. No vegetation outside this strip may be damaged without the written approval of the Engineer.

All trees with a girth of 250 mm or a height of 2,5m within this strip shall be protected and may only be trimmed or removed after a written order by the Engineer."

PSC8: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSC8.2.1 Clear and Grub **Unit: m²/Ha**

Add the following to the clause:

The location of disposal or dumping sites shall be selected by the contractor and approved by the engineer and shall be within a 6 km radius of the work area. Hauling is included in the tender price.

PSC8.2.5 Take down and reinstate existing fences

The rate shall cover the cost of removing the fences, coiling the wire, sorting and stacking all materials at the sites indicated by the Engineer, as well as the cost of loading, transporting, and offloading such materials. The rate shall cover the cost of reinstating the fences with the same material after construction is complete. The wall, fence, or gate must be reinstated to the same or better condition and must be approved by the Engineer.
If new fencing material is needed, it must be approved by the Engineer and will be paid out of the Provisional Sum under Item B.1.10.

PSC8.2.8 Demolish and Remove Structures/Buildings and Dismantle Steelwork, Etc. and The Reinstatement or Replacement of the Structure.

A provisional sum is included; a detailed costing of this will be done when needed. Upon the Engineer's approval, the contractor will execute the work and be paid from the provisional sum.

Demolition of sinks and wooden structures will be carried out with care to reuse as many materials as possible. The contractor will replace the damaged materials during the demolition process. The contractor will safeguard the materials. The contractor will rebuild the structure to the exact dimensions after construction. The price will be fixed for demolishing and rebuilding and will only be paid after the Engineer, the Project Steering

Committee, and the owner have approved the rebuilding. The contractor should record the standard of the structure before it is dismantled. Agreed, damaged materials would be replaced.

PSC8.2.10 Removal and Conservation of Topsoil

The rate tendered for clearing and grubbing shall, in addition to the items listed in Subclause 8.2.10, also cover the cost of hauling, loading, offloading, stabilising and protecting the stockpiles of topsoil.

SANS 1200 D: EARTHWORKS

PSD 3: MATERIALS

PSD 3.1 CLASSIFICATION FOR EXCAVATION PURPOSES

PSD 3.1.1 Method of Classifying

The method of material classification will be as described in SANS 1200 D 3.1.1, as well as in the Geotechnical Report, which will be made available upon request to the contractor.

PSD 3.1.2 Classes of Excavation (Restricted Excavation)

All materials encountered in any excavation for any purpose, including restricted excavation, will be classified as described in SANS 1200 D 3.1.2 (a), (c), (d), (e).

Add the following clause to SANS 1200 D 3.1.2 (c).

(b) Hard rock excavation

Hard rock excavation refers to the excavation of material (including undecomposed boulders exceeding 0.17 cubic metres in individual volume) that cannot be efficiently removed without blasting, wedging and splitting, or the use of hydraulic hammers.

This classification includes materials such as:

- solid, unfractured rock occurring in bulk
- solid ledges thicker than 200mm
- igneous rock intrusions
- cemented sedimentary rocks.

PSD 5: CONSTRUCTION

PSD 5.2 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

PSD 5.2.1 Site Preparation

Add the following Subclause to 5.2.1:

“Topsoil shall not be stockpiled higher than 2,0m. Care shall be exercised to prevent the compaction of topsoil in any way, especially by vehicles travelling over such material.”

PSD 5.2.3 Placing and Compaction

Add the following to Subclause 5.2.3.1:

After compaction of at least 93% of MAMDD, the embankment shall be trimmed to neat lines, and all loose rocks and boulders shall be disposed of at the dump site.

The final surface of slopes with a gradient of 1:1.5 or less shall be left with a slightly rough surface that is suitable for subsequent grassing or the establishment of natural vegetation.

PSD 8: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSD 8.3 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSD 8.1.1 Basic Principles

Add the following Subclause to 8.1.1

The contractor shall spoil unsuitable excavated material that cannot be used in backfill and embankment construction, including boulder material and rock fractions. It should be disposed of at the designated dump site. His rate for spoiling unsuitable material is included in the extra-over rate for excavation. No overhaul will be paid. In the case of excavations at embankments, only suitable excavated material shall be used to rebuild the embankment in accordance with SANS 1200 D 5.2.3.1 and PSD 5.2.3. Suitable material from designated borrow pits will be used to make up the shortage. The average area method will be used to calculate the volume of material needed for payment.

PSD 8.3.3 Restricted Excavation

Add the following Subclause to 8.3.3:

“Topsoil shall not be stockpiled higher than 2,0m. Care shall be exercised to prevent the compaction of topsoil in any way, especially by vehicles travelling over such material.”

No excavated material shall be stockpiled in the road reserve, as this may pose a hazard to road users or restrict access to homeowners' entrances.

PSD 8.3.4 Importing of Materials

Add the following Subclause to 8.3.4(d):

The tenderer’s price to import gravel material for use under the foundation of a structure and embankment from the borrow pit shall include loading, offloading, haulage and compaction as specified in the Bill of Quantities. Deficiency

SANS 1200 DB: EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)

PSDB 3: MATERIALS

PSDB 3.1 CLASSES OF EXCAVATION

The excavation of material, for the purposes of measurement and payment, shall be classified as specified in PSD 3.1.2.

PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDB 5.6 BACKFILLING

PSDB 5.6.3 Disposal of Soft Material

Add the following to the clause:

Surplus and/or unsuitable excavated material must be disposed of at a dump site found by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

PSDB 5.6.4 Disposal of Intermediate and Hard Rock Material

Add the following to the clause:

Surplus and/or unsuitable excavated material must be disposed of at a dump site found by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

PSDB 7: TESTING

PSDB 7.1 TESTING

Add the following to the clause:

Notwithstanding the contents of Clause 7.1, the Contractor shall bear the cost of all quality control tests regardless of whether the tests indicate acceptable results or not.

The following are the minimum frequencies for the process control tests to be executed by the Contractor:

(a) Pipe bedding: one density test on each 10 m of pipe trench.

(b) Normal trench backfilling: one density test on every second layer for every 30 m of pipe trench.

(c) Backfilling in areas subject to vehicle loads, one test on each layer of 150 mm at each crossing.

The positions of the minimum number of density tests shall be determined randomly by the Contractor and shall be clearly documented with the results. The results of the tests shall be submitted to the Engineer and shall prove to the Engineer that the work was done satisfactorily.

The Engineer could order additional tests, in addition to the minimum tests. Payment for these tests will be made under Item A.3.3 if the tests indicate that the density is as specified. If any tests fail, the cost of such tests shall be at the Contractor's expense.

PSDB 8: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSDB 8.1 BASIC PRINCIPLES

Add the following to the clause:

Disposal of surplus and/or unsuitable material will be as specified in PSDB 5.6.3 and PSDB 5.6.4. No additional payment, other than the tendered scheduled rates, will be made for the disposal of such material.

PSDB 8.3 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSDB 8.3.2 Excavation

Add the following to the clause:

1. Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus materials to a designated spoil site within 6km from the point of work. No haulage will be paid for.

- Payment for pipeline excavation will be made in three instalments as follows:
- 50% at completion of excavation, 30 % at completion of backfilling and the final 20% after final approval, which will take account of surface finishing, disposal of all unused material and approval and acceptance of all test results, including the hydraulic testing of the pipe and water tightness tests of the manholes as specified.

No over-excavation or rock over-break will be paid for. SANS 1200 DB Drawing DB-4 Trench volumetric measurement, together with SANS 1200 DB 8.2, will be used to measure quantities for payment.

(b) Extra-over item (a) above

Excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from the trench bottom
Unsuitable material shall be disposed of at a site approved by the Engineer. PSDB8.3.2(a) will apply.

No rock over-break will be paid for. SANS 1200 DB Drawing DB-4 Trench volumetric measurement, together with SANS 1200 DB 8.2, will be used to measure quantities for payment.

SANS 1200 G: CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

PSG 3: MATERIALS

PSG 3.2 CEMENT

PSG 3.2.1 Applicable Specifications

Add the following:

All cement types shall comply with the requirements of SABS ENV 197-1. For this contract only, OPC CEM I, Class 42.5, cement shall be used for all concrete construction works.

PSG 3.2.3 Storage of Cement

Add the following:

The grade of concrete shall be as specified on the drawings or schedule of quantities. Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than four weeks and shall be used in the order in which it has been stored.

PSG 3.4 Aggregates

Add the following subclause:

PSG 3.4.4 DOLOMITIC AGGREGATE

All coarse and fine aggregate used in precast or in-situ concrete, mortar or plaster for the construction of the sewage pump station, sewer manholes, benching in the jacked pipes, and other structures that will be subjected to sewage and its gases shall be dolomitic.

PSG 4: PLANT

PSG 4.5 FORMWORK

PSG 4.5.3 Ties

Add the following:

Permanent metal ties shall have a minimum concrete cover of 40 mm after the formwork has been removed.

Tie holes shall be filled with “Durabed” grout supplied by ABE or a similar approved product. The product shall be prepared to a non-slump consistency, but without cracking when pressed into a firm ball. Trial mixes shall be ready to achieve the required working consistency.

PSG 5: CONSTRUCTION

PSG 5.1 REINFORCEMENT

PSG 5.1.2 Fixing

Add the following:

The welding and the use of heat in cutting high tensile deformed bars (Y bars) shall not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

PSG 5.1.3 Cover

Add the following:

The reinforcement shall be fixed with a minimum cover of 40mm, unless specified otherwise on the drawings.

In the case of walls, columns, and roof slabs, the minimum specified cover should be attained by one of the following methods, or as approved by the Engineer.

- by using “cover block” manufactured from dense, strong cement/sand formed in a block with wire ties, cured under water for a minimum period of 7 days.
- by the use of plastic spacers, set in an orientation so that no pockets of air can be trapped beneath them during vibration of the concrete.

PSG 5.2 FORMWORK

PSG 5.2.1 Classification of Finishes

Notwithstanding sub-clause 5.2.1, finishes shall be classified as rough or smooth, as follows:

(a) Rough

Concealed surfaces and surfaces more than 200mm below final ground level.

(b) Smooth

All surfaces not classified as “rough” in paragraph (a) shall be classified as “smooth”. All exposed areas, unless otherwise indicated, shall be chamfered 20mm x 20mm using a fillet fixed to the formwork.

PSG 5.2.5 Removal of Formwork

Add the following:

Removal of forms shall be determined using cubes cast with the concrete and cured in accordance with the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) 863. The removal shall be carried out under the personal supervision of the Foreman, only after the permission of the Engineer has been obtained and in such a manner that the concrete is not jarred, vibrated or otherwise damaged.

Where test cubes to determine stripping times are not made, the minimum periods which shall elapse between the time of the placing of the concrete and the time of removal of the forms, shall otherwise agree with the Engineer, be in accordance with the table hereunder, where each day covers a whole 24-hour period.

Delete Table 2 and replace it with the following:
Minimum Stripping Times in Days

	CEM I	CEM I	CEM II	CEM II	CEM III	CEM III
Type of structural Member of Formwork	Normal Weather (Above 15° C)*	Cold weather (Below 5°C)*	Normal Weather (Above 15° C)*	Cold weather (Below 5°C)*	Normal Weather (Above 15° C)*	Cold weather (Below 5°C)*
Beam sides, wall or unloaded columns	1	2	2	4	2	6
Slabs, with props left underneath	4	7	5	8	6	10
Beam soffits. Props left underneath	7	12	8	14	10	17
Removal of Slab Props	10	17	10	17	12	21
Removal of beam Props	14	21	14	21	18	28

* Average daily temperature of the atmosphere adjacent to the concrete as measured by a maximum and minimum thermometer.

Add a new sub-clause 5.2.6:

PSG 5.2.6 Design of Forms

Forms shall conform accurately to the shape, lines, levels and dimensions of the concrete as shown on the drawings.

The design of formwork and supports shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Forms shall be designed to support their mass, the load exerted by wet concrete and the vibration, construction or other loads to which they may be subjected.

All timber shall be free from holes, loose knots, cracks, splits, warps or other defects likely to affect the strength or appearance of the finished structures.

Wedges and clamps shall be used in preference to nails for securing the form components and wire ties or tie bolts in reinforced concrete, and must be capable of removal after use, except as otherwise specified.

PSG 5.5 CONCRETE

Add the following:

Concrete shall be a homogeneous mixture of cement, water, sand and coarse aggregate and shall be mixed, placed, cured and tested in accordance with section "GA" SABS 1200.

Concrete shall have the following minimum compressive strengths at 28 days, unless otherwise specified.

- Reinforced concrete - 35,0 MPa
- Reinforced concrete - 30,0 MPa
- Reinforced concrete - 25,0 MPa
- Mass concrete - 15,0 MPa
- Blinding concrete - 15,0 MPa

PSG 5.5.1 Quality

PSG5.5.1.1 General

Concrete shall comply with the requirements for strength concrete. (See SANS 1200 G clause 5.5.1.7)

The maximum cement contact for all grades of concrete shall not exceed 450kg / m³ without the permission of the Engineer.

Add the following new sub-clause:

PSG 5.5.1.8 Sample and Trial Concrete Mixes

An approved design laboratory shall design the concrete mixes according to the required grade of strength with the available aggregate and sand. The Contractor at his own cost shall supply to the laboratory samples of the cement and aggregate he proposes to use for the works. The proposed slumps and proportions of the materials to be used for each grade of concrete shall be submitted to the Engineer for his approval.

No structural concrete shall be placed on the job until the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer as to the suitability of the mixes concerned and the reinforcement has been checked and signed off.

SANS 1200 GA: CONCRETE (SMALL WORKS)

PSGA 1.1 SCOPE

This section includes specifications for various aspects of concrete referred to in other sections of the standard specifications.

PSGA 3.2 CEMENT

PSGA 3.2.2 Storage of Cement

Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than four weeks and shall be used in the order in which it has been stored.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

SANS 1200 GB: CONCRETE (ORDINARY BUILDINGS)

PSGB 1: SCOPE

Add the following clause:

PSGB 1.3 This section includes specifications for various aspects of concrete referred to in other sections of the standard specifications, as well as the construction of cement screeds and waterproofing of concrete roof slabs.

PSGB 2: INTERPRETATIONS

PSGB2.2: DEFINITIONS

a) General

Add the following definitions:

Waterproofing. Waterproofing materials shall be transported, handled and stored with care and laid strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A clean, dry, smooth, firm and structurally adequate base with a fall of at least 1 in 50 (depending on the material selected) is required with drainage to gutters and/or rainwater outlets on roof edges, as relevant. Attention shall be given to the detailed design of openings, projections, gutters, downpipes and finishes to make adequate provision for run-off water and to minimise blockages.

Corners and edges shall be covered or angle rounded. Run-off over the edges of slabs shall be eliminated, as this causes stains to the building. Fillets of 75 x 75 mm shall be provided at upstand corners.

The necessary gradient for waterproof membranes is typically provided on top of structures in low-density screeds and then finished, if required, with a cement or mortar topping.

Cement Screeds. The grade of concrete shall be as specified on the drawings or schedule of quantities. Cement shall not be kept in storage for longer than four weeks and shall be used in the order in which it has been stored.

Mechanised plant, e.g. scabblers or abrasive blasters, must be used for complete removal of all laitance from the existing surface of the floor slab. Dust pollution should be minimised during these operations. Once the coarse aggregate of the slab is exposed, all dust and debris should be removed, the surface thoroughly wetted and maintained for approximately 12 hours. A bond coat (1:1 mix of cement and fine sand) should be spread evenly over the surface using a stiff fibre brush. The screed must be laid and compacted in 1 layer.

Screeds and toppings shall be of sufficient quality to provide a firm base. The following screed characteristics are suggested for waterproofing purposes:

- Compressive strength of at least 25Mpa at 28 days;
- Steel-trowel finish (light);

- Drying shrinkage of less than 0.2% when tested in accordance with the testing conditions specified in SABS 836;
- Minimum screed thickness of 25mm;
- Maximum moisture content of screeds:
- Applications with a density of less than 500 kg/m3 : 10%
- Applications with a density exceeding 500 kg/ m3 : 7%
- The screed should be cast or sawn into panels that do not exceed 9m² to cater for drying shrinkage and to control cracking.

PSGB 8: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSGB 8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

Add the following clauses:

PSGB 8.2.1 Cement Screeds 25mm Screed on Floors Unit: m²

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of exposed surfaces to be screeded.

The tendered rate shall include all costs for supplying, delivering, storing on-site, handling, etc., of the materials necessary for the screed, including mixing and laying of screeds, currents and falls, and forming of sundry items such as fillets, etc., complete. The tendered rate shall also cover the cost of forming screeds around outlets, waste and all scaffolding, temporary supports, hoisting facilities, etc.

PSGB 8.2.2 Waterproofing of Roof Slabs with Derbigum or Similar Approved Unit: m²

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of the horizontal and vertical surfaces of waterproofing, to the approval of the Engineers. All turn-ups and turn-downs will be considered part of the area measured for waterproofing and will not be charged separately.

The tendered rate shall include all costs for supplying, delivering, storing on-site, handling, moving, installing, and fixing the waterproofing system, complete with all necessary sundry items, such as flashing strips, dressing waterproofing around pipes and into outlets, and channels. The tendered rate shall also cover the cost of cutting and waste, and for scaffolding, hoisting facilities, etc.

SANS 1200 L: MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES

PSL 1 SCOPE

All pipelines in this contract shall be deemed to be medium-pressure pipelines.

PSL 3 MATERIALS

PSL 3.4 STEEL PIPES, FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

Delete sub-items 3.4.2 and 3.4.3 and replace with the following:

"All steel pipes, fittings and specials, larger than 150mm diameter to be 4.5mm wall thickness, grade B steel to SANS 719/1971. All steel pipes, fittings and specials, 150mm diameter and smaller, to be heavy-duty to SANS 62. All bolts, nuts and washers to be stainless steel. All steel pipes, fittings and specials to be Rilsan coated."

PSL 3.4.4 Fittings and Specials

Cast iron couplings conform to high-pressure couplings, Class 5.5 MPa.

All bends and specials for the steel pipes shall be manufactured in accordance with the foregoing specification.

Add: "All cast iron fittings to be cement mortar or coated with Rilsan or fusion-bonded epoxy"

Add the following clauses:

PSL 3.4.5 Site Welded Joints (Steel Pipes)

Where the drawings or project specifications require plain-ended steel pipes and the plain ends of corresponding specials or loose flanges are to be joined together by welding, this will be done in accordance with American Standard API 1104. The pipe ends are to be prepared in accordance with the specified standard. Welding shall generally commence at the top of the joint and proceed downwards. In addition to the root weld, at least two further passes shall be made, none of which is to exceed 3mm in depth.

The Engineer shall have the right to specify that Qualification Tests be carried out for each welder employed on the works. No welder shall be employed who has not passed such tests and for whom a recent pass certificate issued by a competent authority cannot be produced.

All field-welded joints are to be tested by radiographic examination or some other approved method in accordance with Sub-Clause 7.2.2.

After jointing and testing, the protective lining and wrappings are to be rendered continuous with the same materials as applied to the body of the pipe. Holiday detection tests shall be carried out in the field to ensure continuity of lining and wrapping.

The prices tendered for pipe laying are to include any additional work that may be required, apart from inspections carried out by the Employer as per Sub-Clause 7.2.2.

PSL 3.4.6 Gaskets

The Engineer shall approve all flange jointing material before erection is commenced. Insertions for flat flange faces shall be of the full flange diameter encompassing the bolts. Insertion for raised flanges shall fit neatly inside the bolt rings.

PSL 3.4.7 Cut Pipes

Cut pipes may be used as closure lengths where required. The cut ends shall be dressed square and to a smooth, even finish, which shall not be inferior to that of the ends of uncut pipes. The finished dimensions of ends cut at the Site must be within the tolerances applicable to the ends of the particular types of pipe to be laid.

PSL 3.7 OTHER TYPES OF PIPES

PSL 3.7.1 UPVC

Unless otherwise specified, Class 9, 12 and 16 uPVC piping shall be used. uPVC pipes shall be in accordance with SANS 966-1.

PSL 3.7.2 HDPE

HDPE pipe shall be Class 12, unless otherwise specified and will comply with the ISO standards in terms of manufacture. HDPE pipe shall be in accordance with SANS 4427.

PSL 3.8 JOINTING MATERIAL

PSL 3.8.3 Flanges and Accessories

Add to sub-clause 3.8.3:

"The insertion piece shall be such as to cover the full face of the flange (i.e. the O/D). Bolts and nuts shall comply with SANS 135. Drilling shall conform to BS4504 Table 16/11”

All flanges shall be installed with bolt holes off-centre and symmetrically offset from the vertical centerline of the flange. Flanges shall be installed squarely along the axis of the pipe.

The Contractor shall ensure that the correct jointing materials, i.e. gaskets, bolts and nuts are available when required. Only correct diameters and lengths of bolts and studs shall be used. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolt heads. The length of bolts and studs shall be such that at least two threads protrude from the nut when fully tightened. The threads of bolts, studs and nuts shall be thoroughly cleaned and then coated with a graphite/grease compound immediately prior to assembly.

Flanged fittings shall be so installed that there are no stresses induced into the pipework, specials or fittings by forcing ill-fitting units into position or by bolting up flanges with faces not uniformly in contact with their gaskets over their whole faces.

PSL 3.8.4 Loose Flanges

The following standard shall apply subclause 3.8.4:
"Bolts and nuts shall comply with the requirements of SANS 135".

PSL 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSL 5.1 LAYING

PSL 5.1.1 General

Add to sub-clause 5.1.1
"The centre line of the pipeline shall usually be 2,5m from the road reserve boundary inside the road reserve. The pipeline is to be laid continuously, with no gaps allowed for fittings.

PSL 5.1.4 Depths and Cover

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings or instructed by the Engineer, the cover to pipes shall be as follows:

- During Construction:

viii) Where construction traffic is liable to cross over pipes, they shall be laid so that there is not less than 1.2m of cover over the pipe. Road crossings shall be constructed after the construction of the road layers has reached the stage where a 1.2m cover is available.

- Pipes beneath Verges and Open Spaces:
  The tops of pipes beneath verges shall be not less than 1.2m and not more than 1,2m below the final verge level.
- Supply Connection:

ix) The tops of pipes shall not be less than 900mm and not more than 1250mm below the final road surface.

- Pipes beneath existing roadways:

x) The tops of pipes beneath a road shall not be less than 1m and not more than 1,25m below the road level.

PSL 5.6 Valve and Hydrant Chambers

PSL 5.6.1 General

For details, read “the Project Drawings.”

PSL 5.6.2 Construction of chambers

Amend Sub-clause 5.6.2 to read as follows:

PSL 5.10 DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER PIPELINES (WHERE NEEDED)

The disinfection of the potable water pipeline shall be as follows:

- The pipeline shall be flushed out with clean water until all sediment and other foreign matter has been removed.
- The pipeline shall then be refilled with potable water containing 10 mg/litre calcium hypochlorite. Further hypochlorite shall be added to the pipeline at air valve installations to ensure an even distribution throughout the pipeline, should this be necessary.

The pipeline should be allowed to stand for 24 hours, and samples should then be taken from suitable scour points. These should contain a chlorine residual of at least 1 mg/litre. Should this not be attained, further doses of calcium hypochlorite shall be added to the water.

Add the following new Sub-clause after Sub-clause 5.10:
“PSL 5.11 CONNECTING TO EXISTING WORK.
All connections to existing work shall be carefully planned in consultation with the Engineer and the Local Authority.”

PSL 6 TOLERANCES

PSL 6.2 CONTROL POINTS
Add the following:
"Valves shall be located as indicated on the plan layout opposite the boundary peg of the erf, and to within a longitudinal tolerance of 100mm."

PSL 6.3 ALIGNMENT (PLAN AND LEVEL)
Add to last sentence:
"Provided this does not result in a reversal of the grade of the pipeline."

PSL 7 TESTING OF PIPELINES

PSL 7.3 STANDARD HYDRAULIC PIPE TEST

PSL 7.3.1 Test pressure

For test purposes, all pipes shall be assumed to have a working pressure of 600 kPa for Class 6 pipes, 900 kPa for Class 9 pipes, 1200 kPa for Class 12 pipes, and 1600 kPa for Class 16 pipes. Test pressure for field-testing shall be 1.5 times the working pressure. The Contractor shall allow for the testing of pipes in short sections, ensuring that the difference in minimum and maximum pipe elevation does not exceed 60m for Class 6 pipes, 90m for Class 9 pipes, 120m for Class 12 pipes, and 160m for Class 16 pipes.

Add the following sub-clauses:
PSL 7.5 METHOD OF TESTING
The Contractor shall provide an approved test pump, an accurate water meter, sealed pressure gauge, tested and certified by an independent testing organisation, and all other equipment, materials and labour required for the test.

The section of pipeline to be tested shall be clean and closed off at the ends by isolating valves, end caps or approved end-closure pieces. Free ends shall be firmly strutted against solid supports or trust blocks designed to withstand safely 2 times the calculated thrust under maximum test pressure. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to establish the need for blank flanges or isolating valve flanges to limit leakage rates past gates, blades, and seals.

During this initial filling stage, the pipeline joints and all special fittings, valves, and valves shall be visually inspected for visible leaks and rectified before proceeding with the test.

The pressure shall be maintained for one hour. If a pressure drop occurs, more water shall be added to reinstate the test pressure, and the valve shall be closed again. The quantity of water added shall be measured by recording the readings before and after the pumping process.

This procedure shall be repeated for a period of 24 hours, with water added at hourly intervals as necessary to reinstate pressure. The water meter reading shall be recorded. At the end of the 24-hour period, the aggregate quantity of water required to reinstate pressure over the 24-hour period shall be determined.

The contractor shall provide the Engineer with 48 hours' written notice of their intention to commence pressure testing, and the Engineer may attend and supervise all or any part of the tests. All records and recording charts shall be handed to the Engineer as soon as tests over any section have been completed.

All valves, specials, fittings, and exposed joints shall be visually inspected during the 24-hour pipeline test. Any visible signs of leaks, sweating, or distress shall be reported and attended to without delay.

Ten per cent of all welds made in the field shall be tested radiographically by an independent specialist firm. The Engineer or his representative shall select the welds to be tested. The standard of acceptance shall be in accordance with API Standard 1104. Should the welds so tested prove to be unacceptable, the Contractor shall repair them and retest. In addition, the two nearest untested welds, one on each side of the unacceptable weld, shall also be tested radiographically. Should these welds also prove to be unsatisfactory, two further welds shall be tested. Such testing will be repeated until all welds are deemed acceptable.

The cost of testing up to a maximum of 10% of all field welds will be borne by the Employer, but the Contractor shall bear the costs of testing and re-testing over and above that percentage.

PSL 7.6 REMEDIAL MEASURES

Should the maximum leakage limits specified be exceeded, the contractor shall determine the position and cause of the leaks and take remedial measures at their own expense and to the satisfaction of the Engineer to stop such leaks, ensuring the specified degree of water tightness.

If during the contract period of maintenance, the number of leaks and other defects is considered by the Engineer to be more than could reasonably be expected from a well-laid pipeline operating under normal conditions, he may order the contractor to retest parts or the whole of the pipeline at the Contractors own expense and no claims for escalation in costs or for whatever other reasons the Contractor might consider to submit claims shall be considered, except where such re-tests are the result from damages caused to the pipeline by the Employer.

PSL 7.7 ANCHOR/THRUST BLOCKS AND PEDESTALS

Dimensions at all anchor/thrust blocks shall be supplied by the Engineer as and when required. The Contractor shall request such information not less than seven (7) calendar days in advance.

In addition to conventional anchor and thrust blocks, where specified, the pipe will be secured on reinforced concrete and steel pipe supports according to the details on the drawings, including all excavations (where applicable), concrete, reinforcing, shuttering, holding down bolts, GMS straps and final benching with a concrete repair mortar.

PSL 8 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

PSL 8.1 GENERAL

Add the following paragraph:

Payment for the pipes, specials and valves will be made in two instalments as follows:
80% at completion of the laying and bedding of the pipes and the final 20 % after hydraulic testing and approval of the pipeline. No additional payment will be made for installing saddles, temporary end caps or thrust blocks for testing purposes as the cost thereof will be deemed to be included in the relevant scheduled items.

PSL 8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSL 8.2.1 Supply, lay and bed of pipes complete with couplings Unit: m

Notwithstanding the provision of sub clause 8.2.4, 8.2.6 & 8.2.7, separate items will not be scheduled for the cutting of pipes. The rates tendered shall include the supply & fixing of extra coupling, supply & installing joints special couplings, and the encasing of joints.

PSL 8.2.2 Extra over Clause 8.2.1 for the supply, lay, and bed of fittings and specials complete with couplings

Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-clauses 8.2.4, 8.2.6, and 8.2.7, separate items will not be scheduled for cutting the pipe. The supply and fixing of the extra couplings, supply and installation of joints with machined collars and special coupling, and the encasing of joints will therefore be deemed to be included in the rates tendered.

Add the following:
The rate for all uPVC pipes will include all administrative costs and the cost for quality checks on the materials.

The rate for above-ground steel pipes will include the cost of all linings and coatings, as well as the painting of two layers of heat-resistant, silicone-aluminium recoatable paint after installation at the pump station.

PSL 8.2.3 Extra-over 8.2.1 for the laying and bedding of specials complete with couplings

Add the following:
The rate for all uPVC pipes will include all administrative costs, the transport of materials to the site, including handling, storage and the price for quality checks on the materials.

The rate for above-ground steel pipes will include the cost of all linings and coatings, as well as the painting of two layers of heat-resistant, silicone-aluminium recoatable paint after installation.

PSL 8.2.4 Extra over 8.2.1 for the Supply, Fixing and Bedding of Valves

Add the following:
The rate for above-ground and inside chambers steel pipes will include the cost of all linings and coatings, together with the painting of two layers of heat-resistant, silicone-aluminium recoatable paint after installation.

PSL 8.2.5 Extra over 8.2.1 for Cutting of Pipe and the Supplying and Fixing of the Extra Coupling

Add the following:
No additional payment will be made for the cutting and joining of uPVC and HDPE pipes. The cost of wastage and cutting will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for in clause 8.2.1. Additional couplings will be measured and paid for separately.

PSL 8.2.9 b) Relay Pipeline

Add the following:

The rate tendered shall also include the additional excavations and backfilling required to relay the pipeline at a deeper level as specified. The rate will also include the pressure testing of the pipeline after installation.

Add the following additional sub-clause:

PSL 8.2.16 Place Pipes, Valves and Specials (Short pipe runs)

The rate will include all administrative costs, including handling, storage and the price for quality checks on the materials. The contractor will be required to supply the employer with a schedule of material requirements for the duration of the contract, ensuring there are no delays in supply.

The rate for above-ground and inside chambers steel pipes will include the cost of all linings and coatings, together with the painting of two layers of heat-resistant, silicone-aluminium re-coat able paint after installation.

PSL 8.2.17 Valve and hydrant chambers

Valve and Hydrant chambers shall be measured as a complete unit. The rate shall cover additional excavation, materials for the construction of the chamber, plant, and labour necessary for the complete construction, including the assembly of all fittings, valves, pipework, and the installation of surface boxes or covers, as well as handling, storage, and the cost of quality checks on the materials.

a) Valve chamber ..... Unit: No

PSL 8.2.19 Connection with existing pipe (Specify pipes to be Connected)Unit: No

The tendered shall cover the cost to establish the details of the existing pipe and other information required as well as any additional excavations required to provide working space over and above the necessary trench excavation, the labour, equipment, tools, extra materials, incidentals and supervision needed to cut into the existing pipe, repair and recoat the pipe with an approved fast curing epoxy and to complete the connection. Pipes and pipe fittings will be measured elsewhere in the Schedule of Quantities.

No additional payment will be made for working in restricted areas.

Add the following additional sub-clause:

PSL 8.2.20 Pipe and valve markers Unit: No

The tendered rate shall cover the cost for supply and installation of pipe or valve markers as detailed on the drawings, including all excavations and backfilling as necessary. Pipe markers will be installed at horizontal bends or at intervals of at least 200 meters. Valve markers shall be installed at all valve locations

Add the following additional sub-clause:

PSL 8.2.21 Extra over for items PSL 8.2.1, 8.2.2, 8.2.3 and 8.2.5 for wrapping buried steel pipelines with PVC-Bitumen tape Unit: m²

The area to be wrapped will be measured in square meters for all affected surfaces. The rate shall cover the cost of providing materials, plant, labour, and supervision to remove and strip all dirt and grease, and apply the product according to the manufacturer's specifications, including the use of a matching primer. The rate shall also include for an overlap of at least 55% on straight pipes and more on bends and other specials.

SANS 1200 LB: BEDDING (PIPES)

PSLB 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSLB 2.2 APPLICATION

Add the following to Sub-clause 2.2:

"The object is to provide stable uniform bedding to the pipes, such that the pipe/bedding combination will be adequate to carry the loading imposed without overstressing or deformation of the pipe. Consequently, it is essential that the bedding material be of consistent quality and be suitable for the placing and compacting with the equipment and procedure the Contractor proposes to use."

PSLB 3 MATERIALS

PSLB 3.4 SELECTION

PSLB 3.4.1 Bedding Materials

It is anticipated that selected fill will have to be obtained from commercial sources.

Notwithstanding the requirements of Clause 3.7 of SANS 1200 DB and Clause 3.4.1 of SANS 1200 LB regarding the use of selective methods of excavation, selective method of excavation and plant shall be adopted by the Contractor as to enable him to avoid burring or contaminating material that is suitable and is required for bedding. The details contained in SANS 1200 LB shall be used for all relevant bedding details as applicable.

Add the following clauses:

PSLB 3.4.3 General

The contractor shall use selective methods for the purpose of providing bedding materials and shall avoid the use of plant, which could cause the burying or contamination of material. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the grading of the selected material excavated from the trench is not suitable, then the engineer may order the contractor to grade the material by screening. The material to be used as bedding shall pass a 10 mm sieve and can be retained on a 5 mm sieve. Screening, if ordered, will be paid for separately.

PSLB 3.4.4 Crushed Stone Bedding

Where the conditions on the trench bottom are so wet that the use of selected granular material is not practical, use will be made of 13.2 or 19mm single sized crushed stone material from commercial sources. The use of such stone will be entirely at the Engineer's discretion.

PSLB 6 TOLERANCES

PSLB 6.1 MOISTURE CONTENT AND DENSITY

Add the following:

Degree II accuracy shall be applicable.

PSLB8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSLB 8.1 PRINCIPLES

PSLB 8.1.3 Volume of Bedding Materials

Add the following:

"The volume of bedding material shall exclude the volume taken up by the pipe".

PSLB 8.1.5 Disposal of Displaced Material

Replace the contents of this sub-clause with the following:

“Material displaced by the pipeline and by importation of material from sources other than trench excavation shall be disposed of as indicated by the project drawings or as directed by the Engineer. No haulage shall be payable for disposal of such material.”

PSLB 8.1.6 Free-Haul

Replace the sub-clause with the following:

“All haul shall be considered free-haul.”

PSLB8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSLB 8.2.2 Supply only of Bedding by Importation

PSLB 8.2.2.2 Supply only of bedding provided by the Employer from borrow pits

Replace “regardless of distance” in line 3 with:

“within the free-haul distance.”

PSLB 8.2.2.3 From Commercial Sources

Replace the words “within a free-haul distance within 0.5km” with the words.

“within the free-haul distance”

PSLB 8.2.5 Overhaul of Material for Bedding Cradle and Selected Fill Blanket

This item will not apply to this contract.

Add the following clauses:

PSLB 8.2.6 Supply and Lay Pipe Drainage Layer for Bedding Cradle Unit: m²

(Specify diameter of pipe and depth of cradle)

The tendered rate shall cover the cost for supply and installation of pipe drainage layer as a bedding cradle as detailed on the drawings.

PSLB 8.2.7 Extra Over for PSLB 8.2.6 for Supply and Installation of graded stone and Geotextile Unit: m²

(Specify diameter of pipe and depth of cradle)

The tendered rate shall cover the cost for the supply and installation of the pipe drainage layer as a bedding cradle as detailed on the drawings.

SABS 1200 LD: SEWERS

PSLD3 MATERIALS

PSLD3.2 DOLOMITIC AGGREGATE

DOLOMITIC AGGREGATE AND DOLOMITIC SAND, COMPLYING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS AS STATED BELOW, SHALL BE USED FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF PRECAST CONCRETE SECTIONS AND CONCRETE, MORTAR, BENCHING AND PLASTER USED IN MANHOLES.

REQUIREMENTS

WHEN TESTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE METHOD SPECIFIED IN APPENDIX C OF SABS 677, NOT MORE THAN 25 % BY MASS OF THE DOLOMITIC AGGREGATE SHALL BE INSOLUBLE IN HYDROCHLORIC ACID.

PSLD3.5 MANHOLES, CHAMBERS, ETC.

Add the following:

Where the angle between the inlet and outlet of the manhole deviates by more than 45° from the straight or where more than one inlet enters a manhole, the invert level of the outlet shall be 30 mm lower than the lowest inlet invert level. In the case of only one inlet pipe with the same diameter as the outlet pipe and with a deviation of less than 45° from the straight, the invert level of the outlet pipe shall be 10 mm lower than that of the inlet pipe.

The soffits of all inlet pipes in a manhole shall be on the same level. If the outlet pipe is bigger than all the inlet pipes, it shall have the same soffit level as the inlet pipes.

To prevent buoyancy of manholes, all manholes deeper than 1,5 m shall be bedded in grade 20 MPa/19 mm concrete to dimensions as specified on drawing LD-5. The concrete bases may be partly precast, subject to approval by the Engineer.

The joint between the manhole and the concrete cover slab shall be sealed effectively with a sealant, as specified by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, to prevent the infiltration of subsurface water or stormwater. Lifting holes shall be sealed off effectively with epoxy after installation and before backfilling.

All manholes, complete with bottoms, shall be able to accommodate a water pressure equivalent to the full manhole depth, as specified on the drawings, with an additional 50% safety factor.

PSLD3.5.2 Precast Concrete Sections

Add the following:

Precast concrete sections with an inside diameter of at least 1,000 mm shall be used for manholes.

The 1,95 m diameter lower sections of the pump sumps shall comply with SABS 677 Class C.

Sectional spun concrete cylinders shall have been manufactured from dolomitic aggregate.

Substitute the following:

PSLD3.5.7 Step Irons

Step irons shall be installed in all manholes deeper than 1,2 m. Step irons shall consist of polypropylene-coated 12 mm high-tensile steel, such as Calamite or a similar material. The installation of the step irons shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

PSLD3.6 MARKER POSTS

Add the following:

Marker posts consisting of a 1 m length of fibre-cement pipe shall be planted directly above of the end cap at the connection point. The one end of the pipe must extend to 500 mm above the natural ground level and shall be painted red. The bottom end of the marker post shall be connected to the end cap with a piece of wire.

PSLD5 CONSTRUCTION

PSLD5.4 CONNECTIONS TO MANHOLES

Add the following:

If the gradient of a pipe is more than 1:10, a vertical bend shall be used to connect up to the manhole. The Contractor shall take care that no low point is formed in the pipe as a result of the bend. If pipelines have a gradient of 1:10 (5,71°), an 11,25° bend cannot be used since a bend with an angle larger than the grade of the pipe will result in a low point. It is the contractor's responsibility to shorten the bend to create the required angle.

For pipes with a gradient of up to 1:10, the angle can be taken up by a joint in the manhole and if required, also by the joint between the short-length and first full pipe.

PSLD8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSLD8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSLD 8.2.2 Extra-Over Item 8.2.1 for Specials Unit : No

Add the following to LD 8.2.2:

The tendered rate for bends in mains shall include, over and above the cost of the material, the cost of the labour and cutting of the bends to the required angle, finishing of the cut edge and the painting thereof with bitumen.

The bends scheduled in the schedule of quantities are only measured according to standard sizes and the number of bends required. It remains the responsibility of the Contractor to cut the bends to the desired angle.

PSLD 8.2.3 Manholes

Add the following to Subclause 8.2.3

A manhole will be measured as a complete unit for each type, taking into account its overall depth. The rate shall cover additional excavation, materials for the construction of the chamber, joint cement seal, bitumen water sealant strip at all joints (type approved by the engineer), plant and labour necessary for the complete construction, including the assembly of all fittings and benching. The rate will also include all administrative costs, the transportation of materials to the site, including handling, storage, and the price for quality checks on the materials. Complete as detailed on drawings Unit: No

PSLD 8.2.6 Erf Connections Unit : No

Substitute LD 8.2.6 with the following:

Erf connections shall be laid up to 1,0 m within the erf boundary.

There will be distinguished between long, medium and short connections.

- A long connection consists of a 160 mm ø x 45° Y junction, a 160 mm ø x 45° bend, 12 m of 160 mm ø pipe with a 160 mm ø end cap with marker.
- A medium connection consists of a 160 mm ø x 45° Y junction, a 160 mm ø x 45° bend, 6 m of 160 mm ø pipe with a 160 mm ø end cap with marker.
- A short connection consists of a 160 mm ø x 45° Y junction, 1.5 m of 160 mm ø pipe with a 160 mm ø end cap with marker.

110 mm connections shall be the same as above, but 110 mm ø pipes and fittings shall be used.

Extra over item for:

- Various connections to different main-pipe diameters,
- Various depth increments. The depth increment for the connection shall be determined by the depth of the junction.
- Pipe lengths longer and shorter than specified.

The rate shall be all inclusive and shall cover the cost of excavation, backfilling, bedding, pipes fittings, all material, etc. If the deviations are negative, payment shall be reduced accordingly.

The rate for new erf connections on existing sewers shall also cover the cost of additional excavation and backfilling around the mains, cutting of pipes, handling of sewage flow, etc.

Imported material for bedding, fill blanket and main fill shall be measured and paid for under the relevant items for mains.

C3.4 CONSTRUCTION (CONTINUE)

C3.4.4 ELECTRICAL WORK (MEDIUM VOLTAGE PLANT)

C3.4.4.1 Scope

C3.4.4.1.1 Application

This document specifies the standard requirements for the design, installation, testing and commissioning of electrical installations operating on voltages up to 750-volt AC. The primary intention of this specification is to ensure the provision of an electrical installation that has been adequately designed and constructed to provide safe, reliable operation and facilitate safe inspection, testing, and maintenance.

C3.4.4.1.2 General

The following definitions are used in this Specification:

- The term „Telemetry Station" shall include both Master Control Station(s) and Remote Terminal Unit(s).
- The term "Employer" shall mean the person named as the employer in the Appendix to the tender and the legal successors in title to this person.
- The term "Contractor" shall mean the person(s) named as contractor in the letter of Tender accepted by the employer.
- The term "Engineer" shall mean the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the contract.

C3.4.4.1.3 Electrical System Characteristics

1 The design of the installation shall comply with SANS 10142-1.

2 The design of the installation shall consider the following supply characteristics:
   (a) Voltage, frequency and number of phases.
   (b) Maximum prospective short circuit current (phase to phase and phase to neutral).
   (c) Type of system, e.g. TN-S, TN-C-S.
   (d) Maximum earth loop impedance of the earth fault path external to the installation.
   (e) Type and rating of the cut-out or switch device.
   (f) Load capability of the supply source, particularly the effects on the supply voltage of the starting of new equipment and any fault contributions from new equipment.

3 The installation of protective devices shall be correctly coordinated within the installation and with respect to existing installations. Discrimination studies shall be performed to validate the coordination of the installation.

4 All equipment that requires operation or attendance by a person, or needs cleaning or maintenance in service, shall be constructed and installed to allow adequate and safe means of access and working space for such activities. Similarly, the positioning of equipment shall not impede access to, or working space at, non-electrical equipment and services for operation and maintenance activities.

5 The installation shall be suitable for access and use by electrically unskilled persons.

6 Where additions or alterations to an existing installation are to be performed, the rating and condition of existing equipment, including that associated with the supply, shall be verified to confirm its suitability to carry any additional load. The earthing and equipotential bonding arrangements shall also be verified. No addition or alteration shall have an adverse effect on the existing installation.

C3.4.4.1.4 Installation Performance Requirements

(1) The installation shall be suitable for its intended duty with respect to the electrical supply, distribution, and load requirements.
(2) The installation shall be suitable for the environmental conditions, particularly with respect to corrosion resistance and ingress protection.
(3) The installation shall be suitable for its intended location, particularly with respect to the mechanical properties and impact strength of the component's parts.
(4) The installation shall be compatible with existing equipment, plant, machinery and services.
(5) The installation, including its circuit arrangements, shall satisfy the operational and functional requirements of the Employer and be readily and easily maintained throughout its operating life.
(6) Unless otherwise specified in the Particular Specification, the minimum operating life of the installation shall be 20 years.

C3.4.4.2 MONITORING & CONTROL / PUMP DRIVE

Each pump shall be equipped with a pump drive unit sized to match the submersible electric motor and designed for a power supply of 230-480V at 50 or 60 Hz, 3-phase.

The pump drive shall provide all level control functionality, including hand/auto operation, pump alternation, pump over-temperature monitoring, seal leakage monitoring, pump self-cleaning, sump cleaning, and pipe cleaning algorithms. The pump drive shall also include the capability to monitor station inflow, pump speed, and energy consumption, allowing the pump station to operate at optimal energy efficiency automatically.

One Pump drive per pump should be used to allow full redundancy and alternation. It shall be tested and approved in accordance with international standards, the European safety directive 98/37/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC, the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC and in accordance with the European standards: EN 61800-5-1:2003; EN 61800-3; EN 55011:2007; EN60529 and EN 60204-1

The software shall be programmed with all parameters and settings pre-configured for an efficient operation.

It shall be freestanding for wall mounting or cabinet installation construction and equipped with an air-ventilated system.

Without any limitation or derating, it shall operate in ambient temperatures of up to 40°C (104°F) at an altitude up to 1000m.

It shall include a provision for external communication to a higher-level system. Communication shall be via a 2-wire RS-485 connection to the pump drive. Communication shall be available as MODBUS RTU.

Serial communication capabilities shall include, but not be limited to, set Start and stop levels, Pump clean interval, speed and ramp times, as well as PID control parameters.

The communication telegram shall include process variable feedback, such as sump level, power (kW), Output speed/frequency, current (A), percentage torque, relay outputs, digital inputs, and drive status and fault information.

C3.4.4.2.1 High/Low Level Sump Control

The pump drive shall provide automatic level control via a submersible pressure transducer (4-20 mA DC). The User-Programmable Start Level indicates the point at which the pump will start. Upon activation, the pump shall run at maximum speed for a pre-determined period, then ramp down to the energy-efficient Optimal speed, calculated by the pump drive. When the water level reaches the Stop Level, the pump shall stop. The Optimal Speed shall either be calculated by the pump drive or manually entered by the user.

In the event of a high inflow, the pump drive shall increase the pump speed until the water level begins to decrease. When the water level reaches the Stop Level, the pump shall stop.

In the event of a very high inflow, in a duplex installation, when a single pump is unable to overcome the inflow conditions even at maximum speed, additional pumps shall be activated and run at maximum speed until the Stop Level is reached. If water levels continue to rise, a High-Level Alarm shall be activated.

The pump drive shall incorporate a Minimum Speed function that prevents the pump from operating at speeds too low to move water based on the pump curve.

C3.4.4.2.2 Run Time Averaging

The pump drive shall provide the capability to balance run times for even wear. This shall be an internal function of the drive and not require external devices, such as an alternating relay. The function shall operate by determining a “random” start level based on the Start Level setting. Each drive shall determine its own random start level independently of the others. New random start levels will be determined after each pump cycle. The pump with the lowest random start level shall be first to start on any given pump cycle. The second pump shall remain in Standby capacity in case the lead pump is unable to lower the water level as described in the section above. By recalculating the random start levels every pump cycle, balanced run times are accomplished.

C3.4.4.2.3 Pump Cleaning Function

The Pump drive shall incorporate a “self-cleaning” function to remove debris from the impeller. The following circumstances shall trigger the cleaning:

a. Soft Clogging: When the motor current is increasing over a specific period of time defined by the pump supplier.
b. Hard Clogging: When the motor current increases drastically, the pump stops.
c. The cleaning function shall consist of forced stopping, reversal and forward runs timed to allow for debris to fall from the impeller. After the cleaning cycle is complete, the drive shall resume automatic operation

C3.4.4.2.4 Sump Cleaning Function

The pump drive shall incorporate a sump cleaning function to ensure surface solids and grease are regularly removed from the sump. The sump cleaning function shall be performed periodically when enabled by the operator.

Sump cleaning shall consist of the following functions:

a. Sump cleaning is triggered when the internal timer expires and during a regular pump-down cycle
b. The pump is automatically ramped to maximum speed
c. Pump runs at maximum speed for designated time or until the pump is snoring."
d. When Sump Cleaning is over, the pump is shut off and resumes regular operation.

C3.4.4.2.5 Pipe Cleaning Function

The pump drive shall incorporate a pipe cleaning function to prevent discharge pipe sedimentation and clogging resulting from reduced pump speed. This shall be an automatic feature that initiates with every pump cycle. Upon reaching the Pump Start Level, the drive shall operate the pump at 100% speed for a predetermined time before ramping down to the most energy-efficient speed for the remainder of the cycle.

C3.4.4.2.6 Energy efficient speed finder

The pump drive shall provide a function that automatically calculates the most energy-efficient speed for the pump based on station inflow characteristics. The speed shall be constantly adjusted to account for changes in the inflow without requiring operator adjustment. This function also prevents the drive from running off the system curve and ensures maximum hydraulic efficiency.

C3.4.4.2.7 Alarms and Monitoring

The pump drive shall provide alarms and monitoring for the drive, pump and sump. Alarms shall be displayed on the LCD screen, via a Summary Alarm relay, and via Modbus registers. All alarms, when occurring, shall remain active until reset.

Alarms shall have a built-in 4-second delay to prevent nuisance tripping. Alarms shall be as follows:

a. Motor monitoring:
   i. Motor Temperature is too high
   ii. Leakage in stator housing
b. Sump monitoring:
   i. High sump Level (via float switch or transducer)

ii. Transducer sensor error (connection failure, faulty values)

c. Pump drive monitoring:

i. Overcurrent or overload trip
ii. over- or under-voltage
iii. The ambient or drive temperature is too high
iv. Ambient temperature is too low.
v. input phase loss
vi. Max torque exceeded

C3.4.4.3 USER INTERFACE/MENUS

The pump drive shall incorporate an OLED LCD screen to display the drive's operating status, alarms, liquid level, and parameters.

The pump drive shall include seven pushbuttons with the following functions:

a. Pump Start,
b. Pump Stop,
c. Hand (Manual) Operation,
d. Auto Operation,
e. Menu Access,
f. Increase Value, and
g. Decrease Value.

Pump Start Level, Operating Parameter Adjustment and Alarm History shall be accessed via the menu structure. The menu shall have at least two levels of security, limiting access to qualified personnel only. The LCD screen shall display status information in 4 modes: Off, Standby, Active Auto and Active Manual.
The information shown shall be as follows:

- OFF: Firmware name, status, ("STOP"), Rating (kW/hp)
- STANDBY: Status and Name, Operating mode, Sump Level
- Auto/Manual: Status and Name, Operating Mode, Motor Freq.
- Power, Sump Level, Current

(Model: FLYGT SmartRun™ SRC 300 or equivalent)

C3.4.4.3.1 Level regulator for High Level Sump Control.

- Approved acc. LVD EN61058 and CSA
- Material of casing: Polypropylene.
- Degree of protection: IP 68
- Applicable for liquids with a Density of 0.95 – 1.10 g/cm3.
- Including 18m submersible cable and cable holder.
  (Model: FLYGT ENM 10 or equivalent)

C3.4.4.3.2 Level transmitter unit for pumps

- Approved acc. EN 61000-6-2, EN 61000-6-3, EN 61326-1
- Output 4–20 mA direct current, proportional to the measured level
- Low supply voltage 8–30 V DC, or battery operation.
- Insulation > 100 MΩ at 500 V DC
- Material of sensor body: Stainless steel, 1.4404 AISI 316L
- Degree of protection: IP 68

- Including 15 m submersible cable and cable holder.
  (Model: FLYGT LTU 701 or equivalent)

C3.4.4.4 TELEMETRY UNIT WITH HMI

To enable the operator to control the pump station as a substation of a pump station system, it shall be equipped with a telemetry unit. The hardware and software of this unit shall be standard products from the supplier, designed explicitly for pumping applications.

The unit shall supply multiple protocols including AquaCom, ModBus and Comli. All measured values, commands and operating data shall be able to read and modified locally or remotely.

The hardware shall include

- Power supply 24 VDC +/-20 %; 400 mA max.
- 12 Digital Inputs (DI), separately isolated
- 8 Digital Outputs (DO) (6 relay outputs and 2 transistor outputs)
- 3 Analog Input (AI), separate isolated
- Fieldbus connection for connecting external flowmeter
- USB connector
- Wi-Fi access
- Integrated GSM / GPRS modem

The HMI interface hardware must have at least the following properties:

- Screen size 7.4 " 800 x 480 Pixel
- TFT-LCD Touch Display
- Application temperature range -20 / +50 C
- 1 x CAN Bus ports for RS 485
- 1 x serial port
- 1 x Ethernet connection
- 1 x USB port and USB Mini
- 1 x SD card reader
- 1x Audio Output
- In a radius of up to 20m, it shall be possible to connect a computer via Wi-Fi to the telemetry unit.

The outer casing of the telemetry unit shall be made of aluminium and be isolated according to protection class IP 66 and Nema 4. The supplier shall offer an APP free of charge for Android or IOS system.
(Model: FLYGT Myconnect HMI or equivalent)

Cabinet for pump drives and telemetry unit.

- The Monitoring & Control and the telemetry unit shall be assembled in a cabinet.
- The cabinet shall be made of reinforced plastic or stainless steel, and it shall be prepared for installation on a concrete floor.
- It shall be isolated according to protection class IP 44.
- Besides the Monitoring & Control and the telemetry unit, it shall include:
- Power switch, which can be locked in the off position by a padlock.
- 1 light group with socket

- 1 backup battery for the telemetry unit.
- The inner dimension of the cabinet shall reserve at least 10% space for future adjustments and 20 cm space for the cables.
- All components on the front of the machine should be provided with a function plate.

C3.4.4.4.1 The installation shall also comply with:

a. This Specification, including all Data Sheets; and
b. Any documentation issued by, or on behalf of, the Employer in respect of the Installation.

C3.4.4.4.2 The Contractor shall operate an approved, auditable quality assurance procedure covering the design, construction, inspection and testing of the Installation

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C3.4.4.5 MECHANICAL DATA SHEET FOR PUMPSTATION: SEWER PUMPSTATION

C3.4.4.5.1 Data sheet for pumps

(1) Manufacturer: .....
(2) Place of manufacture: .....
(3) Delivery time: .....
(4) Model number and type: .....
(5) Number of stages: .....
(6) Impellor diameter (mm) and material: .....
(7) Characteristics: .....

Description	Shut-off head	Best efficiency	Max. power condition	Duty point
a. Total manometric head (m)				
b. Flow rate (l/s)				
c. NPSH required				
d. Motor power (kW) / current (A) required at 400 V.	/	/	/	/
e. Pump efficiency				

(8) Suction diameter (if applicable): .....
(9) Discharge diameter: .....
(10) Weight of pump with motor: .....
(11) Type of gland sealing: .....
(12) Pump speed .....
(13) Solid size (mm) .....

PERFORMANCE CURVES
The tenderer is required to submit signed performance curves with the tender indicating head, efficiency, kW and NPSH.

PUMP DRAWING
The Tenderer is required to submit a line drawing of the complete pump / motor unit showing all salient dimensions.

Note: This data sheet must be completed fully at tender stage.

.....
Signature of Tenderer Date

C3.4.4.5.2 Data Sheet for Electrical Motors

(1) Manufacturer: .....

(2) Place of manufacture: .....

(3) Delivery time: .....

(4) Class of insulation: .....

(5) Type of winding over-temperature protection device:.....

(6) Type of motor: .....

(7) Rated output (kW): .....

(8) Rated full load current: .....

(9) Voltage: .....

(10) Power factor at ¾ load: .....

(11) Power factor at full load:.....

(12) Efficiency at ¾ load: .....

(13) Efficiency at full load: .....

(14) Protection class:.....

(15) Full load speed:.....

(16) Maximum outer diameter.....

GUARANTEED CHARACTERISTICS

We guarantee that each pump set will deliver a minimum of _____l/s against a total manometric head of water of _____ m and will not exceed a motor power input of _____kW, _____(AMPS) at 400 Volt at a speed of _____r.p.m.

Note: This data sheet must be completed fully at tender stage.

.....

Signature of Tenderer Date

C3.4.4.5.3 Data Sheet for Piping

(1) Manufacturer:.....
(2) Material of piping:.....
(3) Finish: .....
(4) Maximum working pressure: .....
(5) Test pressure:.....
(6) Internal diameter:.....
(7) Couplings:.....

C3.4.4.5.4 Data Sheet for Non-Return Valves

(1) Manufacturer:.....
(2) Make and model number: .....
(3) Material of body: .....
(4) Maximum working pressure: .....
(5) Test pressure:.....
(6) Nominal diameter:.....
(7) Couplings:.....
(8) Door and shaft material:.....

C3.4.4.5.5 Data Sheet for Gate Valves

(1) Manufacturer:.....
(2) Make and model number: .....
(3) Material of body: .....
(4) Material of gate: .....
(5) Maximum working pressure: .....
(6) Nominal diameter:.....
(7) Couplings:.....

Note: This data sheet must be completed fully at tender stage.

.....
Signature of Tenderer Date

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C3.4.4.5.6 Data Sheet for RECOMMENDED SPARES

The Tenderer must fill in on this sheet any spares which he considers the Employer should hold:

Description	Part No	Number Required in Stock	Unit Price	Amount
Total carried forward to Schedule of Quantities Item D.1.8 D				R

Note: This data sheet must be completed entirely at the tender stage.

.....

Signature of Tenderer Date

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

C3.5 MANAGEMENT

C3.5.1 APPLICABLE SANS AND SABS STANDARDS

a) The following SANS 1921 Construction Works standards and associated specification data are applicable:

- **i)** SANS 1921-1, General
- **ii)** SANS 1921-2, Accommodation of traffic on public roads occupied by the contractor
- **iii)** SANS 1921-4, Third party management support
- **iv)** SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand
- **v)** SANS 1921 -6, HIV/AIDS Awareness

The abovementioned South African National Standards make several references to the Specification Data for data, provisions and variations that make these standards applicable to this contract. The Specification Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and these standards.

Each item of Specification Data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the standard to which it mainly applies.

The associated Specification Data is as follows:

SANS 1921-1, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 1: General engineering and construction works	
Clause	Specification data
Essential data	
4.1.7	There are no requirements for drawings, information and calculations for which the contractor is responsible.
4.3.1	Refer to the scope of work.
4.7.3	No over-break allowances for blasting are provided for
4.14.3	Refer to the scope of work.
4.14.5	The Contractor is required to provide latrine and ablution facilities.

SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand	
Clause	Specification Data
Essential Data:	
SANS 1921-6, Construction and management requirements for works contracts – Part 6: HIV/AIDS awareness	
4.2.1(a)	A qualified service provider is one that is accredited or provisionally accredited in the HIV/AIDS field. A list of accredited service providers can be obtained from the Construction SETA (CETA) (tel 011-265 5900), Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA)

	(011-622 6852) or on the Health and Welfare SETA website: www.hwseta.org.za
Additional clauses	
	The duration of each workshop is not to be less than 2 ½ hours.

C3.5.2 PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

The completion time is 24 months, which includes allowances for inclement weather. All statutory holidays for the Civil Engineering Industry falling within the authorised contract period will be allowed as extensions to this period, but the Contractor will not be paid additional Time-Related charges for these days (Ref. PSA 8.4.1).

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer within 14 days of the Commencement Date a detailed programme setting out clearly the sequence of work and the resources which he intends to use.

C3.5.3 ENVIRONMENT

a) Sand and dust control

The Contractor shall, for the duration of the contract, take appropriate measures to control the dust and soil movement that may arise due to their operations.

b) Precautions Against Nuisance

Operations are being conducted in an urban area, with the presence of passing traffic. Precautions shall be taken to protect the public and prevent unnecessary noise, dust, or other nuisances.

Any rock or debris falling from trucks on the roads in use by the public shall be removed immediately. Precautions shall be taken to prevent the fouling of public highways and the completion of construction by trucks transporting muddy materials. The Engineer may order the Contractor to broom off and clean roads continuously where the mud tracking of vehicles or falling debris may constitute a danger to the travelling public.

c) Silencing of the Plant

Plant used on the Works shall be efficiently silenced and comply with the Noise Control By-Laws as appeared in the Administrator's Notice No. 1784 of 29 November 1978. Noise operations will be permitted only between the hours of 7:00 am and 5:00 p.m. Any work outside regular hours will be permitted only upon written authority from the Engineer, as outlined in Clause 5.8 of the GCC (2025).

C3.5.4 ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC ON PUBLIC ROADS OCCUPIED BY THE CONTRACTOR

The work involves constructing new roadways and stormwater systems within an established residential community. The works will be undertaken in such a manner as to

provide access to residential properties, and special attention must be drawn to the accommodation and diversion of traffic in the affected area of the works.

The need to accommodate the traffic safely and with the least amount of inconvenience to the travelling public is necessary throughout the construction period. The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the Contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs, or flicker lights in good condition shall constitute an ample reason for the Engineer to stop the execution of the works until the road signs, etc., have been repaired to their satisfaction. The Contractor may not commence construction activities until adequate provisions have been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the specifications.

C3.5.5 TESTING, COMPLETION, COMMISSIONING, AND CORRECTION OF DEFECTS

Materials of work that do not conform to the approved samples submitted in terms of the GCC (2025) will be rejected. The Engineer reserves the right to submit samples to tests to ensure that the material represented by the samples meets the specification requirements.

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the specifications and drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, material technicians, other technicians and technical staff, together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the Works at all times.

The costs of supervision and process control, including testing carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing required. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

Upon completion and submission of every part of the work to the Engineer for examination, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the results of the relevant tests to demonstrate compliance with the specifications.

C3.5.6 RECORDING OF WEATHER

Daily temperature and rainfall data shall be recorded in the site diary, and a copy shall be provided to the engineer’s representative on a weekly basis. A rainfall gauge shall be

located at the contractor's site camp. Temperature readings shall be taken at commencement and closure of the site on a daily basis. Additional readings will be required during construction of layer works, concrete works and surfacing.

C3.5.7 FORMAT OF COMMUNICATIONS

Communication throughout the contract will be undertaken via written communication either by fax, site instruction or post. Email communication will only be considered as proof of communication when followed up by a written communication on the letterhead of the author or via a site instruction.

Request for inspection of the works will be accepted telephonically; however, this request must be recorded in the site diary and site instruction book.

C3.5.8 KEY PERSONNEL

A schedule of key personnel to be employed, along with their curriculum vitae detailing relevant experience, shall be provided to the employer's representative before site handover.

C3.5.9 MANAGEMENT MEETING

The Engineer will conduct site meetings, prepare and circulate minutes as determined at the beginning of the contract. The Contractor shall attend these meetings and shall ensure that, when necessary, the required subcontractor is represented. The approved minutes shall become part of the contract documents.

The Contractor shall be required to conduct safety meetings at intervals agreed to between the Employer or his Safety Agent and the Contractor as specified in the Health and Safety Specification bound in this document.

C3.5.10 PAYMENT CERTIFICATES

The contractor shall submit to the engineer, at the end of each month, a statement in the required format showing the estimated amount due to them, calculated in accordance with the GCC (2025). The statement to be submitted by the contractor shall consist of 2 copies of the schedule of quantities.

C3.5.11 PROTECTION OF THE PUBLIC

The Contractor shall at all times ensure that his operations do not endanger any member of the public.

As the area is adjacent to a residential area, the Contractor shall take special precautions to prevent public access to any danger areas on the Works, e.g. by temporary barricades and/or fencing.

C3.5.12 SITE VISITORS BOOK

A Site Visitors Book must be kept in the site office. All visitors visiting the site must report to the site office and sign the Site Visitors book before entering the construction site. The Agent and/or the Safety Officer must always accompany the Visitor. The Visitor must wear a hard hat, safety shoes and safety clothing when required.

C3.5.13 INFORMATION IN RESPECT OF PLANT

Information relating to the plant on the Site shall be recorded in the Daily Site Diary. In addition, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, monthly, a detailed summary of the construction plant kept on the Site, including full particulars for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between a plant in working order and a plant out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the first day of the month following the month for which it is being reported.

C3.5.14 INFORMATION IN RESPECT OF EMPLOYEES

Information relating to labour and management on Site shall be recorded in the Daily Site Diary, in addition, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, on a monthly basis, a detailed summary of supervisory staff, labour employed (own and local labour) by category, and sub-contractors (both local and imported) for each day of the month. Such return shall be submitted by the first day of the month following the month to be reported.

PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

C4.1 NATURE OF GROUND

The Tenderer will be permitted to excavate trial holes in the area of the works at his own expense, provided that they are adequately safeguarded and reinstated. Should the Tenderer wish to excavate his own trial holes, he shall first ascertain, in conjunction with the Engineer, the position of any underground services that may exist in the area. The Tenderer shall indemnify the Municipality against the cost of repairing any underground services damaged by the Tenderer or his agents while carrying out such excavations.

C4.2 SPOIL MATERIAL

No indiscriminate spoiling of material will be allowed. All unsuitable or surplus material shall be disposed of off-site at a spoil site/municipal dump, chosen by the Contractor and approved by the engineer.

C4.3 FINISHING OFF THE SITE

The site shall be completed in accordance with the specifications and the requirements of all applicable environmental standards.

C4.4 EXISTING SERVICES

Although every effort has been made to depict existing services (water mains, electric cables, telephone cables, etc.) as accurately as possible on the contract drawings, insofar as they are known, variations do arise, and the Contractor shall exercise extreme care when working in the area. Items have been included in the Schedule of Quantities for the provision of and protection services.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect these services from damage during the term of the Contract.

C4.5 PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND SERVICES

It is stressed that all services in a particular area must be proven before commencing work in that area.

Insofar as bulk earthworks are concerned, where services are indicated on the drawings or where, from site observations, it can reasonably be expected that such services are likely to exist where excavations are to take place, the Contractor shall, without instructions from the Engineer, carefully excavate by hand to expose and prove their positions.

When a service is not located in its expected position, the Contractor shall immediately report this circumstance to the Engineer, who will determine what further action is necessary and instruct the Contractor accordingly.
Should the Contractor damage any service in carrying out the works, and should it be found that the procedure laid down in this clause has not been followed, then all costs in connection with the repair of the service will be to the Contractor's account.

Proving of services shall be completed at least two weeks in advance of the actual programmed date for commencing work in the area. The position of these services must be coordinated and levelled by the Contractor, and the information given in writing to the Engineer's representative.

The requirements of this clause do not relieve the Contractor of any obligations as detailed under the GCC (2025) or the Special Conditions of Contract.

PART C5: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

C5.1 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION FOR PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS AND SUB-CONTRACTORS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK

CONTENTS

C5.1.1 Introduction
C5.1.2 Reference Documents
C5.1.3 Scope of Work
C5.1.4 Definitions
C5.1.5 Responsibilities of Contractors for Construction Work
C5.1.6 Documentation and Procedures
C5.1.7 Application of COIDA and OHSA to Construction Work
C5.1.8 Application of the Construction Regulations 2014 [CR]
C5.1.9 Site-specific and Design Risks
C5.1.10 Fines and Penalties

Annexure:

C5.1.A Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work
C5.1.B Example: Appointment – Construction Supervisor
C5.1.C Inspection List
C5.1.D Recording and Investigation of Incidents
C5.1.E Agreement with Mandatories

C5.1.1. INTRODUCTION

In accordance with Construction Regulation 7, this document outlines the health and safety specifications required for any principal contractor bidding for or appointed to perform construction work on behalf of the client. [Ref. CR 5(1)(a)]

A principal contractor is required to compile their Health and Safety Plans based on the detailed specifications referred to in this document. In other words, the Health and Safety Plan must specify how the Principal Contractor will control and manage all health and safety aspects on the construction site. The Health and Safety Plan must be relevant to the construction work being carried out, and, if possible, refer to the numbering system used in this document.

A principal contractor is responsible for ensuring that these specifications are communicated to all contractors under their agreement.

C5.1.2. REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

The following documents are referred to:

C5.1.2.1. Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) - [OHSA] and Regulations.
C5.1.2.2. The Construction Regulations 2014
C5.1.2.3. Civil Drawings
C5.1.2.4 Compensation for Occupational Injury and Diseases Act – [COIDA]

C5.1.3. SCOPE OF WORK

Detailed Description of work to be carried out:

- Earthworks
- Excavations
- Sewage Pipe Testing
- Vehicle & Mobile Plant
- Concrete Works
- Support and Formwork
- Road works
- Traffic Control
- Installation of Mechanical and Electrical equipment

List of plants, machinery, and tools to be used during the project:

- Construction & Mobile Plants
- Hand Tools
- Portable Electrical Tools
- Further Information to be provided by the contractor

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

List of Major hazards identified in the design risk assessments:

- Earth Works & Excavation
- Construction vehicles and Mobile plants
- Pouring Concrete
- Use of Power Tool
- Shuttering
- Mechanical and Electrical equipment

C5.1.4. DEFINITIONS

The following definitions apply. (Abbreviations and legal references in brackets where applicable):

C5.1.4.1 Construction Work

Means any work in connection with –

a) The erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or an addition to a building or any similar structure.
b) The installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling.
c) The construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
d) The moving of earth, clearing of land or making of an excavation or work on any similar type of work.

C5.1.4.2 Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HIRA)

Means a documented plan, which identifies hazards, assesses the risks and details the control measures and safe working procedures, which are to be used to mitigate and control the occurrence of hazards and risks during construction or operation phases.

C5.1.4.3 Site

Means the area in the possession of the Contractor for the construction of the works. Where there is no demarcated boundary, it will include all adjacent areas that are reasonably required for the Contractor's activities and approved for such use by the client.

C5.1.4.4 Hazard

Means a source of or exposure to danger (a source that may cause injury or damage to persons or property)

C5.1.4.5 Risk

Means the probability or likelihood that a hazard can result in injury or damage.

C5.1.4.6 Construction Supervisor [CR 8(7)]

Means a full-time, competent employee appointed in writing by the Contractor to supervise construction work. The appointment, as required by the OHSA, shall stipulate health and safety responsibilities, area of responsibility and the proposed duration of the project.

C5.1.4.7 Construction Plant

Encompasses all types of plant, including but not limited to, cranes, piling frames, boring machines, and excavators, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment

C5.1.4.8 Contractor

Means an employer who performs construction work, including principal contractors and subcontractors.

C5.1.4.9 Health and Safety Plan (HSP)

Means a documented plan, which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks identified.
The plan shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of construction work.

C5.1.4.10 Health and Safety File (HSF)

The file containing all documentation and records related to health and safety for the project shall be available at all times for evaluation. A copy of this file will be forwarded to the client upon completion of the project.

C5.1.4.11 Disabling Injury Frequency Rate (DIFR)

The number of disabling injuries (DI‟s) multiplied by a constant (man-hours relative to period worked) divided by total man-hours worked over a rolling period (usually 12 months, but can be less)

C5.1.4.12 Disabling Injury Severity Rate (DISR)

The number of days lost due to DI‟s multiplied by a constant (man-hours relative to period worked) divided by total man-hours worked over a rolling period (usually 12 months, but can be less)

C5.1.4.13 Confined Space

An enclosed, restricted or limited space in which, because of it’s construction, location or contents, or any work carried on therein, a hazardous substance may accumulate or an oxygen deficient atmosphere may occur, and includes any chamber, tunnel, pipe, pit, sewer, container, valve, machinery or object in which a dangerous liquid or dangerous concentration of gas, vapour, dust or fumes may be present

C5.1.5. RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTORS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK

C5.1.5.1 Notification of Intention to Commence with Construction Work

The principal contractor shall notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour before any work commences, in accordance with the following requirements:

- The demolition of a structure exceeding a height of 3 meters; or
- The use of explosives to perform construction work; or
- The dismantling of fixed plant at a height greater than 3 meters; or
- The work exceeds 30 days or will involve more than 300 person days of construction work; and
- Includes excavation work deeper than 1 meter; or
- Includes working at a height greater than 3 meters above ground or a landing.

The notification must be completed in the Annexure A form, and a copy of the proof of fax or delivery to the Department of Labour must be kept in the Health and Safety File for inspection by an inspector, the client or an employee.

C5.1.5.2. Principal Contractor's Responsibilities

- Compile a Health and Safety Plan
- Ensure co-operation between all contractors to comply with the Act and the Regulations 2014
- Ensure compliance with the Act in terms of:

a) Provide relevant sections of these specifications to contractors as required

b) Appoint each contractor in (a) above in writing. Only contractors who have the necessary competencies and resources may be appointed

c) Ensure each contractor's Health and Safety Plan is implemented and maintained on site

d) Stop any contractor from work that is not in accordance with the Health and Safety Plan or that poses a threat to the health and safety of persons

e) Sufficient information is provided to contractors where there are changes to design and construction

f) Ensure every contractor is registered and in good standing with the Compensation Commissioner.

g) Ensure potential contractors have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures. Negotiate and approve the Health and Safety Plan of each contractor.

- All Health and Safety Files, including the principal contractor's, are to be available on site.

- A consolidated Health and Safety File to be handed over to the client on completion of construction, including records of drawings, designs, etc.

- Health and Safety File to include updated list of all contractors, the agreements and their type of work.

C5.1.5.3 Contractor's Responsibilities (including sub-contractors)

- Provide their Health and Safety Plan to the principal contractor.
- Where a contractor appoints another contractor (sub-contractor), it is the responsibility of that contractor to apply 4.2 above as if he were the principal contractor.
- No contractor to appoint another contractor (sub-contractor) unless the latter has the necessary competency and resources to perform the required work.
- To provide any information that affects the health and safety of any persons at work to the principal contractor.

C5.1.5.4 Legal Appointments

The principal contractor shall ensure that copies of the appointment letters of all responsible persons appointed on site will be kept in the Health and Safety File. All legal appointments shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements set out in the OHSA and as specified in this document. The tables below set out the appointment protocols for CR and OHSACT. It should be noted that these represent a complete list and not all these appointments may be required:

C5.1.5.5 Construction Regulations

Reg.	Appointment	Appointee	Competency Required
CR 7 (1)	Principal Contractor	16(2) for the company	Curriculum Vitae on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 5 (3b)	Contractor	Competent person	Proof of induction
CR 8 (1)	Contracts Manager	Competent Person	Certificate & CV
CR 8 (2)	Assistant Construction Manager	Competent Person	Certificate & CV
CR 8 (7)	Construction Supervisor	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 8 (8)	Assistant Construction Supervisor	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 8 (5)	Safety Officer	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and SAMTRAC and registration with Professional Body
CR 9 (1)	Risk Assessor	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and HIRA or similar
CR 10 (1)	Fall Protection Planner	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and Fall Plan Developer
CR 12 (1)	Temporal Works	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae

Reg.	Appointment	Appointee	Competency Required
CR 13 (1)	Excavation Work Inspector	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and Supervisor training (legal liability)
CR 23 (1j)	Construction Vehicle Inspector	Competent person	
CR 23 (1d)	Construction Vehicle Operator	Competent person	Certificate of Competency for a relevant construction vehicle
CR 28 (a)	Stacking and Storage Supervisor	Competent person	
CR 29 (h)	Fire Equipment Inspector	Competent person	
CR 29 (i)	Fire Team Members	Competent person	Fire Fighting Certificate

C5.1.5.6 OHS Act

Reg.	Appointment	Appointee	Competency Required
OHSA 17 (1)	Health & Safety Rep	Nominated employee	Health and Safety Representative Certificate
OHSA 19 (1)	Health & Safety Committee Member	Management representative	Curriculum Vitae on file and Supervisor training (legal liability), and IRCON or similar
GAR 9 (2)	Incident Investigator	Competent person	Curriculum Vitae on file and RCAT or similar
GSR 3 (4)	First Aider	Competent person	First Aid Certificate
GSR 13	Ladder Inspector	Competent person	In-house Training
DMR 18 (11)	Lifting Equipment Operator	Competent person	Code 1, 2, 3, 32, 33, 35 or 46
DMR 18 (5)	Lifting Equipment Inspector	Competent person	
	Hand Tools Inspector	Competent person	In-house Training
	Pneumatic Tools Inspector	Competent person	In house Training
EMR 9(4)	Portable Electrical Equipment Inspector	Competent person	

The responsibilities of each appointment are detailed in the relevant form, which is signed by both the authorised person and the appointee and kept in the Health and Safety file.

C5.1.6. Documentation and Procedures

All required documentation for the construction work shall be kept in the Health and Safety File, which shall be available on site. The Construction Supervisor shall be responsible for the file on site, and the Project Manager shall ensure that documentation is valid and up to date.

It is required that the documentation be filed in an orderly fashion for easy access. The following sections are suggested:

C5.1.6.1 Company insurances and information

- Letter of good standing
- Public liability
- Emergency contact numbers
- Notification of construction work
- Company organogram
- Health and Safety policy
- HIV & Aids Policy
- Drug & Alcohol policy
- Personal Protective Equipment Policy
- Covid-19 Health and Safety Policy

C5.1.6.2 Health and safety plan and specifications

C5.1.6.3 Appointments

C5.1.6.4 Inspection registers and checklists

C5.1.6.5 Risk assessments

- Risk matrix
- Risk assessments
- Method statements
- Record of internal training
- Review of risk assessments

C5.1.6.6 Safe work procedures

- Safe Working procedure training
- Planned task observations
- Emergency procedures
- Fall protection plan
- Permits to work

C5.1.6.7 Incident management

- WCL2 forms
- Annexure 1 forms
- Injury on duty reporting and investigation procedure
- Resumption reports

C5.1.6.8. Training records and medical fitness certificates

- Certificates of formal training
- Induction training records
- Medical fitness certificates for all employees

C5.1.6.9 Audits

- Client's Health and Safety audits
- Site inspection reports
- Site safety instructions

C5.1.6.10 Contractor control

- List of contractors and type of work
- Contractor appointments
- 37 (2) agreements

C5.1.6.11 Health and safety communication

- Toolbox talks to be held weekly
- Health and Safety notice board
- Schedule D
- Memos to employees

C5.1.6.12 OHS Act and Regulations 2014

C5.1.7. APPLICATION OF COIDA AND OHSA TO CONSTRUCTION WORK

C5.1.7.1 Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Act No. 130 of 1993 (COIDA)

Every contractor shall provide proof of registration and an updated letter of good standing with the Compensation Commissioner or a licensed compensation insurer.

C5.1.7.2 Occupational Health and Safety Policy

- Every contractor's Occupational Health and Safety Policy statement should be available for scrutiny and as evidence of their commitment to their employees' occupational health and safety and the environment.
- Every contractor's Occupational Health and Safety Policy statement is to be signed off by the Chief Executive Officer.
- Proof of communication to all is to be available on request.

C5.1.7.3 Health and Safety Training and Competency

Training of personnel is a necessity and a legal requirement when required. A record of all training shall be kept and provided on request.

C5.1.7.3.1 Induction Training

- The principal contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all inductions on site to ensure that no contractor allows or permits any employee/s or person/s to enter any construction site, unless such employee or visitor has undergone induction training which is pertinent to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.
- Every employee, visitor or person on site shall be in possession of proof of the Health and Safety induction.
- Records of attendance shall be kept on the Health and Safety file for the duration of the contract.

C5.1.7.3.2 Awareness Training

Awareness training to be carried out weekly in the form of Toolbox Talks on relevant topics, e.g. manual lifting, wearing PPE, safe use of portable electric tools, etc.

All attendees are required to sign an attendance register, which is to be maintained in the Health and Safety file for the duration of the project.

C5.1.7.3.3 Competency and CVs

- All supervisors and, where applicable, valid copies of certificates of competency of appointed personnel are to be provided and kept in the Health and Safety file. (Reference can be made to pages 10, 11 and 12 of this document).
- Other training requirements, such as those identified through the High-risk Assessment process, are to be completed, and proof of that training is also to be kept in the Health and Safety File.
- Where competency is achieved through experience, a brief CV will be required.

C5.1.7.3.4 Specific OH&S training

- Valid certificates of training from registered service providers, preferably accredited by the appropriate SETA, are required for First Aiders, H&S reps, Fire Fighters, etc.

C5.1.7.3.5 Medical Fitness

- All work in elevated positions [tower crane operators, workers on elevated structures requiring fall protection, suspended platform workers and;
- Operators of construction vehicles and mobile plant require certificates of physical and psychological fitness, carried out by an occupational medical practitioner.
- All employees who are employed in a construction site must have a medical Fitness done by an Occupational Health & Safety Practitioner before commencement of work.
- No employee will be allowed to perform any duties except deemed to be medically fit to do so.

C5.1.7.4 Health and Safety Reps [OHSA 17 and 18]

- Where 20 or more employees are employed at a workplace, one health and safety representative shall be appointed in writing.
- The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a minimum of one health and safety representative is appointed for a ratio of 50 employees.

- Each health and safety representative shall be in possession of a certificate of competency.
- The employer is to ensure that a delegation process has been followed and recorded in terms of the requirements of General Administrative Regulation 6
- Monthly checks are to be conducted by the appointed representatives in their designated areas, and all findings are to be recorded in a register. Such a register is to be held on the health and safety file for the duration of the project.
- Health and Safety Representatives are to investigate any staff complaints and ensure that documented feedback is forwarded to the respective managers.

C5.1.7.5 Health and Safety Committee [OHSA 19 and 20]

- Where two or more representatives have been appointed, the employer shall ensure that a health and safety committee is formed.
- The number of management representatives shall not outweigh the number of representatives.
- Meetings shall be held at a minimum of three times a month.
- Minutes of such a meeting shall be kept and placed in the health and safety file for the duration of the project.
- A register of attendance is to be kept of attendees at such meetings; such a register is to be attached to the minutes.

C5.1.7.6 General Record Keeping

- All contractors shall ensure that all Health and Safety records, required by OHSA and Regulations, are kept up to date for reference purposes and auditing.

C5.1.7.6.1 Inspections

- All contractors shall keep all records of inspections undertaken during the duration of the project.
- An example of the total list of minimum legally required inspections can be found under Annexure C.
- An assessment list must be a draft of what inspections are required and their frequency.
- The principal contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with this requirement by all contractors.

C5.1.7.6.2 Audits

- The client’s agent shall carry out regular audits on the principal contractor at least once per month.
- Principal contractors shall be responsible for carrying out regular audits on their contractors at least once per month
- The Principal contractor is to draft a table which reflects the contractor's company name, description of work, dates of audits and scores achieved.
- The results shall be tabled for action and discussed at the Health and Safety Committee meetings or the site meetings, as appropriate.

C5.1.7.7 Incident management and emergency plans

- The principal contractor shall create an Emergency Plan for the construction site.

- The plan is to be clearly displayed in conspicuous locations around the site.
- The plan shall be clearly laid out for all types of emergencies, including responsibilities, evacuation routes, siren, emergency numbers, etc.
- The plan shall be fully explained to all personnel during the induction training.
- All contractors will become thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the plan and will participate in any evacuation drills that may take place

C5.1.7.7.1 First Aid [GSR 3]

- Where an employer has five or more employees in their employment, he/she shall ensure that at least one first aid box is made available in the workplace.
- Such a first aid box is to be stocked covering the 18 items addressed in the Annexure attached to the General Safety Regulations as a minimum requirement.
- Where an employer has 10 employees or more in his/her employment, he/she shall ensure that at least one person is readily available at the workplace who is in possession of a valid first aid certificate.
- Every employer shall ensure that a minimum of one trained person is made available for every 50 persons in the workplace.
- All identified hazardous chemicals are to have a material safety data sheet, which is to be kept for first aid emergencies in the first aid box.
- All special needs addressed in the Material Safety Data Sheets are to be made available in addition to the stock required in the Annexure.

C5.1.7.7.2 Incidents and Injuries

C5.1.7.7.2.1 Incidents

- A record of all incidents that have occurred shall be opened and held open until the handover of the project.
- All incidents, such as near misses, unsafe situations, first aid injuries, etc, shall be investigated thoroughly and the result of such investigation shared with the Health and Safety Committee.
- The employer shall ensure that an investigation team is formulated, which will consist of a management representative, a safety representative and an employee representative as a minimum requirement.
- All incidents that occur shall be filtered into a statistical format to determine the site's Incident Rate. Such a rate is to be shared with all employees and all contractors monthly.
- Exclusion of incidents in record keeping shall result in fines being issued.

C5.1.7.7.2.2 Injuries

- A first aid register is to be held in the first aid box to record all first aid injuries that may occur.
- An injury on duty procedure is to be created, which details the process of treating an injured and the methodology that may be used to ensure their safe arrival at a local hospital.
- All injuries are to be recorded in Annexure 1

C5.1.7.7.3 Accident and Incident Reporting and Investigation

- Should an incident or accident investigation need to be conducted, the appointed incident investigator (competent person with a valid certificate of training on file) shall conduct the said investigation. The procedure to be followed will be in accordance with Annexure 1 of GAR 9 – "Recording and Investigation of incidents". A copy of this annexure can be found under Annexure D in this document.
- Particular attention is also drawn to OHSA 24, the reporting of specific incidents to an inspector of the Department of Labour.
- The principal contractor shall ensure that the investigations are kept for record purposes and he shall ensure that the outcome of the investigation is communicated to all affected parties as required, i.e. the client and contractors.
- The client reserves the right to participate in all investigations into accidents or incidents and to conduct their own investigation if required.

C5.1.7.8 Contractors and suppliers [OHSA 37(2)]

The client shall enter into an "Agreement with Mandatory" in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, with all appointed principal contractors, a copy of which can be found under Annexure B. Likewise all principal contractors shall enter into a similar agreement with all contractors, sub-contracted to them for any period of the contract. Please note that if contractors hire any construction vehicles or mobile plant, the companies from which the equipment is hired must provide any maintenance and test certification as required. In addition, if operators are employed with the equipment, proof of competence and medical certification must be provided.

The principal contractor shall ensure that all contractors are issued with this safety specification, where reasonably practicable, including any contractor pack for the project, should they not be contained in the safety specification.

The principal contractor shall assist and ensure that contractors engaged comply with all of these requirements and adhere to the requirements set out in the OHSA. Contractors will be stopped from working if unsafe conditions or activities are observed.
All contractors shall be subject to the requirements specified in the HSP and will be issued a copy of the plan. If the contractor is not able to comply with the requirements set out in the plan, he shall not be appointed as contractor.

C5.1.7.9 Personal Protective Equipment, Intoxication, Signage and Access Control [GSR 2]

C5.1.7.9.1 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) [GSR 2]

- The principal contractor shall, through the Risk Assessment process, identify all specific PPE needs for each activity. Such identified PPE shall be captured in the form of a PPE matrix and displayed in the site office. Such a matrix is to make reference to the task and the specific PPE requirements required to do the task.
- All Contractors will be responsible for the issuing of the required PPE as identified by the matrix.

- Should PPE be lost or stolen, then the employee will be issued with new PPE.
- No person/s shall be permitted entry into the site unless they are adequately equipped with the required PPE as identified in the matrix.
- Should PPE be worn out or damaged, the user shall return the worn or damaged PPE and will be issued with a replacement.
- Training in the use, care and limitation of such PPE is to be provided and proof of such training is to be held in the health and safety file.
- Visitors shall be informed of PPE requirements before their visit so that they may make necessary arrangements to ensure their arrival well equipped with the correct PPE.

C5.1.7.9.2 Intoxication [GSR 2A]

The principal contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that no person may enter or remain at the construction site if they are under or appear to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs. It may become necessary from time to time for contractors and their workers to undergo a breathalyser test before entering the site.

C5.1.7.9.3 Display of signs [GSR 2B]

The principal contractor should make use of signage to assist in enforcing compliance to any requirement specified in this document or as required by law. Standard symbolic signs are acceptable for conveying these requirements where applicable.

C5.1.7.9.4 Access control [GSR 2C]

The principal contractor shall be responsible for ensuring control of access to all persons entering the construction site. The reasons for this are as follows:

- The principal contractor is the „employer" on the site and, for all intents and purposes is responsible for section 8 of OHSA for employees and contractors and section 9 for any other person on site, such as visitors and inspectors
- All persons entering the site must undergo induction training to inform them of the hazards present on the site. This includes contractors, visitors, inspectors etc.
- The construction supervisor will be aware of who is on site and their function
- The construction supervisor will be able to control tasks that may impact on other work being carried out on the site by a permit to work system
- The number of people and their purpose on the site must be known in case of emergency and evacuation security reasons

The principal contractor shall post conspicuous notices at the site informing all those entering the site of these requirements

C5.1.7.10 Ladders [GSR 13A]

The following requirements shall be complied with regarding Ladders and Ladder work:

- A competent person shall be identified and appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Where aluminium ladders cannot be used, then wooden ladders shall be straight grained, unpainted to allow for proper inspection of the grain for cracking.

- Ladders shall be secured at the top and chocked at the base to prevent slipping.
- Where chocking of the base is not possible, then the user shall ensure that the ladder is held in position by another employee when ascending the ladder.
- No person is permitted to work longer than 15 minutes on a ladder. Should work take longer than 15 minutes to complete, then alternative means of elevation are to be used.
- Ladders shall be inspected at a minimum once per month and results recorded in a register by the person appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Proper storage shall be provided for all ladders when not in use.

C5.1.7.11 Portable Electrical Tools [EMR 9]

This regulation shall be complied to as a minimum requirement. Regular inspections of all Portable Electrical Tools, such as drills and angle grinders, shall be carried out. In particular:

- Only trained personnel shall operate such equipment.
- The Construction Supervisor shall ensure that the operation of the equipment is in accordance with
- the HRA requirements and Safe Working Procedure (SWP).
- All users shall undergo regular awareness training (toolbox talk) to ensure compliance.
- The Construction Supervisor shall ensure the required PPE is used.

C5.1.7.12 Permit to work

The permit holder shall be responsible for ensuring that:

- All work being carried out on the site has been approved through the necessary project control system
- All work is being done in compliance with the issued permits.
- Permits required from third parties, such as town councils for utility and water services, are in place
- A permit system is operational so that work consisting of many tasks related to the construction on site can be carried out without endangering the health and safety of personnel on site, neighbours and the public surrounding the site and/or causing property damage.
- In particular, attention is drawn to GSR 9, which details the requirements for welding, flame cutting, soldering and similar operations (hot work)

C5.1.7.13 Work in confined spaces

The permit holder shall be responsible for ensuring that:

- All work being carried out on the site has been approved by the necessary project control system
- All work is being done in compliance with the issued permits.
- Permits required from third parties, such as town councils for utility and water services, are in place

C5.1.8. APPLICATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS [CR]

[Please note: this is not the complete list. Item 8.1 is compulsory, and the rest are applicable if relevant to the work being carried out.

C5.1.8.1 Hazard Identification, Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HIRA) [CR 9]

The contractor shall, before commencing any construction work, conduct a HIRA exercise, which will form part of the HSP for the project.

A copy of the HIRA shall be made available for viewing to the client's agent and shall be kept in the Health and Safety File.

The contractor shall ensure that the outcome of all HIRA exercises is conveyed to all relevant employees regarding the hazards and related control measures before any work commences.

The control of several of these risks may be specified in the OHSA does not mean that the HIRA exercise does not have to be carried out.

C5.1.8.2 Fall Protection [CR 10]

Section 1 (a)of this regulation states that a contractor shall cause the designation of a competent person, responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan. The control of several of these risks may be specified in the OHSA or the CR but this does not mean that the HIRA exercise does not have to be carried out.

C5.1.8.3 Structures [CR 11]

The appointed civil contractor shall meet the requirements of this regulation. Attention is drawn, which requires the designer to inspect the structure at appropriate times and the record of these inspections to be available on site.

C5.1.8.4 Excavations [CR 13]

Section 1 of this regulation states that this work must be carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing. All the requirements of CR 13 shall be met. For the inspection of excavations, attention is drawn to Section 3(h), the records of which must be available on-site.

C5.1.8.5 Construction vehicles and mobile plant [CR 23]

It will be the responsibility of each contractor on site to ensure compliance of their vehicles and mobile plant with these regulations. This includes vehicles to be used for transporting personnel to and from the site, which will be subject to relevant requirements such as licensing and roadworthiness checks. In addition, the following will apply:

Safe transport for personnel working on the project to and from the workplace, which shall include proper seating, side restraints and cover.
Road safety principles shall be adhered to by staff and non-staff.

If a mobile crane or other mobile plant is hired, only approved hire companies shall be contracted to provide such equipment. The Construction Supervisor shall ensure compliance of the provider with these regulations. In particular, attention is drawn to the competence and fitness of the operator [section 1 (d)] and the inspection of the equipment [section 1 (j)]

C5.1.8.6 Temporal Electrical installations [CR 24], including [EIR] and [EMR]

The requirements of these regulations shall be met as required by the appointed electrical contractor. A competent person will be appointed to inspect and control all temporary electrical installations as per CR 24 (d) and (e), respectively.

C5.1.8.7 Water Environments [CR 26]

The requirements of this regulation shall be met.

C5.1.8.8 Housekeeping [CR 27] including [ERW (6)]

All contractors shall ensure that housekeeping standards as per these regulations are always maintained.

C5.1.8.9 Stacking of Materials [CR 28] including [GSR (8)]

All contractors shall ensure that materials are stored only in designated and allocated storage areas and that materials being stored are stacked in accordance with sound stacking principles as outlined in these regulations.

C5.1.8.10 Fire Precautions [CR 29]

All contractors on site will comply fully with the requirements of this regulation. In particular, the principal contractor will be responsible for the evacuation plan (Section I), the details of which will be communicated to contractors, visitors, and others through the site induction.

C5.1.8.11 Construction welfare facilities [CR 230]

The principal contractors shall be responsible for implementing this regulation and shall ensure that adequate facilities are provided for the personnel on site in terms of the following:

- Change room facilities
- Sheltered eating area
- Adequate toilets
- Hand wash facility
- Potable water.

No food preparation shall be conducted on site. Eating and drinking will only be permitted in the designated eating areas, which must be provided with adequate seating. Waste bins shall be strategically placed and clearly labelled.

C5.1.9 SITE-SPECIFIC AND DESIGN RISKS

Please note that this is not an exhaustive list. The principal contractor is expected to assess all risks to which his employees may be exposed during the construction and/or demolition process, as well as the hazards identified and listed below.

The following jobs or activities are classified as High.

- Confined Space Entry
- Excavation
- Construction vehicles and mobile plant
- Traffic accommodation
- Pouring Concrete
- Working at Heights

C5.1.9.1 Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment Methodology

C5.1.9.1.1 Baseline Risk Assessment

A Baseline Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment must be carried out during the preliminary stages of the construction or demolition project to reduce the possibility of accidents or ill health occurring.

Considering the constraints of time and resources, every effort must be made to identify hazards and recommend possible solutions. It is not reasonably practicable to expect the baseline risk assessment to identify all hazards, which is why task risk assessments are carried out on site.

C5.1.9.1.2 Task risk assessment

Once on site, every contractor shall perform task risk assessments, using the baseline risk assessment as a guide.

The Risk Assessment should be reviewed once on site and thereafter after any incident or every one-year period, whichever occurs first. Any additional hazards highlighted or a change in the risk factor should result in a separate risk assessment being carried out and filed.

The Risk Assessment is based on the combination of the CONSEQUENCE and PROBABILITY associated with each hazard.

C5.1.9.1.3 Definitions

Term	Meaning
HAZARD:	Anything that can cause harm
RISK:	The chance, great or small, that the hazard will harm someone
CONSEQUENCE:	The possible outcome of an accident/incident, e.g. broken leg, explosion
PROBABILITY:	The possibility of the accident/incident occurring

C5.1.9.1.4 Risk assessment

The following evaluation must be used to determine risk:
Probability X Consequence = RISK

Risk Matrix:

Consequence(Impact)				
	(3) Critical (Fatal/Permanent Disabling Injury)	(3) Medium risk	(6) High risk	(9) CRITICAL
	(2) Major (Temporary Disabling Injury)	(2) Low risk	(4) Medium risk	(6) High risk
	(1) Manageable (Minor/first aid)	(1) Low risk	(2) Low risk	(3) Medium risk
		(1) Remote(<10%)	(2) Possible(10-50%)	(3) Likely(>50%)
		Probability(Likelihood)		

RED = High Risk (6 – 9)
ORANGE = Medium Risk (3 – 4)
GREEN = Low Risk (1 – 2)

Activity	Hazard	Risk Eval.	Precautions and Control Measures 1.Eliminate the risk 2.Control the risk at its source 3.Follow a safe working procedure
1.Describe task	Hazard 1	9, 6, 4, 3, 2, or 1	• Precaution 1 • Precaution 2 • Etc.
	Hazard 2		• Precaution 1 • Precaution 2 • Etc.

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

C5.1.9.2 Site-specific risks

The following site-specific risks have been identified for this project. These must be catered for in the contractor's health and safety plan (that which applies to their scope of work), and included in the site-specific risk assessment:

C5.1.9.2.1 Traffic – restrictions, existing systems, site traffic
Traffic accommodation must be arranged with the principal agent.

C5.1.9.2.2 Site security and access –
This is controlled by the individual contractor responsible.

C5.1.9.3 Design risks

The following design risks have been identified by the designer for this project. These must be catered for in the contractor's health and safety plan (that which is applicable to their scope of work), and included in the site-specific risk assessment:

C5.1.9.3.1 Excavations
C5.1.9.3.2 Traffic Accommodation
C5.1.9.3.3 Vehicle and mobile plant
C5.1.9.3.4 Working with sewage

C5.1.10 FINES AND PENALTIES

C5.1.10.1 Minor Health or Safety Transgression

Not wearing PPE; e.g. safety helmet, eye protection, high visibility vests or foot protection.
Fine: R1000.00 will be issued to the contractor.

C5.1.10.2 Serious Health or Safety Transgression

Not contributing to good housekeeping practices, improper stacking and storage, lack of supervision on site, failure to carry out risk assessments for tasks or activities, failure to carry out toolbox talks, failure to train employees in risk assessments and/or safe work procedures, failure to issue PPE to employees. Fine: R2000.00 will be issued to the contractor

C5.1.10.3 Major Health or Safety Transgression

A life-threatening activity, condition, act or contribution by an employee in creating an unsafe working environment for himself or herself or other persons, failure to wear critical PPE (safety harness, eye protection, respiratory equipment, or as stipulated in the risk assessment).
Fine: Up to R3000.00 will be issued to the contractor.

C5.1.10.4 Repeat Offences

A contractor that receives more than three (3) major transgressions for the same offence and may, at the discretion of the project manager, be required to leave the site

C5.1 - ANNEXURE A (NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO COMMENCE CONSTRUCTION WORK)

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations, 2014

1(a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

.....

(b) Name and telephone number of principal contractor's contact person:

.....

2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number:

.....

3(a) Name and postal address of client: .....

.....

(b) Name and telephone number of client's contact person or agent:

.....

4(a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project: .....

.....

(b) Name and telephone number of designer's contact person:

.....

5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction manager on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(1):

.....

6. Name/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate manager on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2):

.....

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

.....

8. Nature of the construction work: .....

.....

9. Expected commencement date: .....

10. Expected completion date: .....

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site:

    Total _____Male _____ Female _____

12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principle contractor:.....

13. Name(s) of contractors already chosen: .....

    .....

    .....

    .....

    .....

    Principal contractor Date

    .....

    Client Date

C5.1 - ANNEXURE B (EXAMPLE: APPOINTMENT - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISOR)
APPOINTMENT OF A CONSTRUCTION MANAGER
CONSTRUCTION REGULATION 8 (1)

8(1) The contractor shall appoint a full-time, competent employee in writing as the construction supervisor with the duty of supervising construction work.

APPOINTMENT

I,_____ (contractor's name), having been appointed in terms of section 16 (2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993) to ensure full compliance with the Act, do hereby appoint:

_____ (name of appointee), being a full-time employee, as the Construction Manager, is responsible for:

_____ (site address), to supervise construction work for the duration of the project/ contract or until you are relocated to another site/ project or leave the employ of the company.

You are reminded that you are required to be conversant with all relevant statutory provisions and regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993) in regard to carrying out construction work.

Signature_____ Date_____

Designation_____

ACCEPTANCE

I, _____(name of appointee) hereby accept and understand the requirements of this appointment as Construction Manager and confirm that I have the necessary competence required and that I am conversant with all the relevant statutory provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85 of 1993).

Signature_____ Date_____

Designation_____ Certificate(s) of training & CV attached

Inspections Required

No.	Inspection	By who	Frequency	Record
1	Excavations	Appointed Person	Daily before shift, plus other	Checklist
2	Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant	Appointed Person	Daily	Inventory/ checklist
3	Electrical Installations (temporary)	Appointed Person	Weekly	Inventory/ checklist
4	Fire Equipment	Appointed Person	Manufacturer's spec	Inventory/ checklist
5	First Aid Box Contents	First Aider	Monthly	Inventory
6	Ladders	Competent Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
7	Lifting Tackle	Appointed Person	3- monthly	Inventory/ checklist
8	Hand Tools	Appointed Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
9	Portable Electrical Equipment	Appointed Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
10	Health & Safety Rep	H&S Rep/ Safety Officer	Monthly	Checklist
11	Good Housekeeping	H&S Rep/ Safety Officer	Monthly	Report
12	Stacking and Storage	Appointed Person	Monthly	Report
13	Change Rooms and Toilets	H&S Rep/ Safety Officer	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist
14	Pneumatic Tools	Appointed Person	Monthly	Inventory/ checklist

C5.1 - ANNEXURE D (RECORDING AND INVESTIGATION OF INCIDENTS) OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993(ACT NO 85 OF 1993) REGULATION 9 OF THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS RECORDING AND INVESTIGATION OF INCIDENTS

A RECORDING OF INCIDENT

1. Name of Employer.....

2. Name of affected person .....

3. Identity Number of affected person.....

4. Date of incident.....

5. Time of Incident .....

6. Part of the body affected*	Head or neck	Eye	Trunk	Finger	Head	
	Arm	Foot	Leg	Internal	Multiple	
7. Effect on the person. *	Sprains or strains	Contusions or wounds	Fractures	Burns	Amputation	
	Electric Shock	Asphyxiation	Unconsciousness	Poisoning	Occupational Diseases	
8. Expected period of disablement.*	0-13 days	2-4 weeks	>4-16 weeks	>16-52 weeks	>52 weeks or permanent disablement	Killed

9. Description of Occupational disease**.....

.....

10. Machine/ process involved/ type of work performed/ exposure*.....

.....

.....

11. Was the incident reported to the Compensation Commissioner and Provincial Director? Make a cross in the appropriate square

Yes	No

12. Was the incident reported to the Police? Make a cross in the appropriate square

Yes	No

13. SAPS office and reference .....

.....

.....

*To be completed in case of a fatal incident
**in case of a hazardous chemical substance, indicate substance exposed to.

B. INVESTIGATION OF THE ABOVE INCIDENT BY A PERSON DESIGNATED THERETO

1 Name of investigator.....

2 Date of investigation .....

3 Designation of investigator .....

.....

4 Short Description of incident.....

.....

.....

5 Suspected cause of incident.....

.....

.....

6. Recommended steps to prevent a recurrence.....

.....

.....

.....

Signature of investigator Date

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C. ACTION TAKEN BY THE EMPLOYER TO PREVENT THE RECURRENCE OF A SIMILAR INCIDENT

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Signature of investigator Date

D. REMARKS BY HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE

Remarks.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Signature of chairperson of health and safety committee Date

C5.1 - ANNEXURE E (Section 37(2) – Agreement with Mandatory)

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY (Contractor), OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (Act No 85 of 1993) AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY (Contractor) In terms of Section 37(1) and (2)

WRITTEN AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO AND BETWEEN

.....

.....

.....

(Hereinafter referred to as the Company) AND

.....

.....

.....

CONTRACTOR (Hereinafter referred to as The Contractor) .....

.....

Compensation Fund Number: .....

AGREEMENT WITH MANDATORY TO BE COMPLETED IN BLACK INK. INITIAL EACH PAGE AND ANY CHANGES.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Definition of MANDATORY

Includes an agent, a contractor or sub-contractor for work, but without derogating from his status in his own right as an employer or user.

Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993)

1. You are requested to, as far as you reasonably can, comply with the requirements of the OHS ACT and Regulations.

2. Your attention is drawn to “General Duties of Employers to their Employees” as required by Sect 8 of the Act.

3. You are required to:

3.1 Sign a written “Agreement with Mandatory” as required by Sect 37(1)(2) of the Act with us before you commence any work on my / our premises / site.

3.2 Provide the client / principal contractor with a documented health and safety plan.

3.3 Provide the client / principal contractor with written appointment of the person who is going to supervise the construction work as per Construction Regulation 6(1).

Note: Electrician to provide copy of certificate of registration as per Elect. Install Reg. 9(3).

3.4 Provide the client / principal contractor with written designation of your nominated Health and Safety Representative as per Sect 17(1).

3.5 If you employ more than five (5) persons, you are required to provide your own First Aid Box. (General Safety Regulation 3 (2).)

3.6 If you employ more than ten (10) persons, you are required to provide your own qualified First Aider as per General Safety Regulation 3(4).

3.7 When working with hazardous chemical substances, comply with Hazardous Chemical Substances Regulation

Note: Asbestos and Lead regulations are separate.

3.8 When using a Materials Hoist , comply with Construction Regulation 17.

3.9 When using Lifting Machines and Lifting Tackle, comply with Driven Machinery Regulation 18.

3.10 When using Explosive Powered Tools, comply with Construction Regulation19.

3.11 When using Scaffolding, Formwork and support work, comply with Construction Regulation 10 and 14.

3.12 When Excavating or Demolishing, comply with Construction Regulation 11 and 12.

3.13 When Welding, Flame Cutting, Soldering, comply with General Safety Regulation 9.

3.14 When working in confined spaces, comply with General Safety Regulation 5.

4. You are responsible for providing your own legal safety documents and registers to comply with the Act’s requirements. *A copy of the OHS Act of 1993 should be available in the main contractor’s office*.

5. You are required to comply with General Safety Regulation 2(1) to (7) and provide employees with: personal protective equipment which will allow them to carry out their work in a safe manner, e.g. hard hats, safety belts, gloves, safe footwear, eye protection, ear protection, waterproof clothing etc.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

6. Reporting of Incidents and Occupational Diseases shall be done as per General Admin. Regulation 6. (Also see Sect 24 of the Act.)

7. Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (No 130 of 1993)
mYou are required to provide the client proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner/Federated Employer's Mutual within seven (7) days after signing this agreement. Failure to do so would result in the client notifying the agent of the Commissioner to investigate and make an assessment of your wage return and the applicable levy you have to pay, which will be liable for a deduction from your monthly progress payments and paid over to the Commissioner. (Copies of proof of payment will be provided to the contractor) See Section 89(1) of the COID

C5.2 REQUIREMENTS OF THE EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)

This section provides specifications with regard to the following:
(a) The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

The Contractor shall be required to participate in job creation (employment of local labour) by executing various portions of the Works using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project). Such local labour shall be the targeted participants in the EPWP programmes.

Furthermore, in order to avoid duplication of training programmes and training facilities, all structured training, including the training for Small Contractor Development (SCD), (in those instances where SCD is included in the contract), shall be measured and paid for in terms of the pay items provided in this section.

C5.2.1. Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

C5.2.1.1 Labour-Intensive Construction (LIC), supervision and management for the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a multi-sectoral government initiative aimed at creating jobs. In the case of the infrastructure sector, existing government expenditure is realigned to utilise labour-intensive technologies, creating job opportunities. This involves the use of both labour and plant, where labour is preferred and plant is used appropriately.

All work undertaken in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall be implemented using labour-intensive construction methods to the extent economically feasible, in accordance with the “Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Third Edition 2015”.

The guidelines above can be downloaded from the EPWP website of the Department of Public Works (http://www.epwp.gov.za/).

Items scheduled for labour-intensive construction are marked with the letters “LI” in the schedule of quantities, as described in the Pricing Instructions.

Contractors shall note that they shall employ in labour-intensive works only those supervisory and management staff that have completed the required Skills Programme in terms of Appendix C of the aforementioned guidelines:

- Foremen / Supervisors at NQF level 4 “National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes”;

- Site Agent / Construction Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO) qualifications at NQF level 5 or 7.

In addition to their normal supervisory and management functions, the aforementioned supervisory and management staff shall also be responsible for setting the workers’ daily tasks in accordance with labour-intensive construction principles, and for ensuring that the EPWP job creation reporting data is accurately recorded on a daily basis and compiled and submitted to the Employer each month in accordance with clause 3 of this section.

C5.2.1.2 Labour laws applicable to the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The work to be undertaken on this contract by unskilled or semi-skilled workers under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall be implemented in accordance with:

- the Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP), issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No. 129 of 18 February 2011 (Government Gazette No. 34032 of 18 February 2011); and
- Ministerial Determination 4: Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No. R347 of 4 May 2012.

The aforementioned Government Notice No. R347 contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do not apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

The above documents can be downloaded from the EPWP website of the Department of Public Works (http://www.epwp.gov.za/).

C5.2.1.3 Persons to be employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

All local labour required for the execution of labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation.

The Contractor shall, through the Project Liaison Committee (PLC) and with the assistance of the Community Liaison Officer (CLO), inform the local community of the labour-intensive works proposed and the employment opportunities thereby presented.

The Contractor shall determine the minimum education level and skills required to undertake the specified works. In consultation with the PLC and the War Room convener for each relevant ward, selection of the local labour shall be made from households on the Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) database profiled through the War Room for each ward. The list obtained from the OSS database must be accompanied by a letter from the War Room convener confirming that all the information provided was sourced from the War Room and that all listed incumbents reside within the relevant ward. The Contractor must maintain records of household profiles as part of the portfolio of evidence for the selection process. Selection shall be based on the minimum education level and skills required, as well as the most needy households, as determined by household profiling. Preference shall be given for at least one person from each household in the community to be employed before further persons are considered for selection.

The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the number of temporary jobs using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project), shall include for a minimum allocation of:

- 60% women;
- 55% youth who are between the ages of 16 and 35; and
- 2% persons with disabilities.

All labour recruitment, employment and associated risks shall remain the sole responsibility of the contractor.

The contractor shall comply with the minimum supervisor-to-worker ratio stated below, required to ensure the effective supervision of the labour-intensive works for all LI activities undertaken on this project:

- Minimum supervisor to worker ratio = 1: 100

C5.2.1.4 Contract of employment with persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Contractor shall enter into a formal contract of employment with each person employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP), using the pro forma contract of employment attached at the end of this section: Particular Specifications.

The Contractor shall note that all such formal contracts of employment entered into with persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall expire on 31 March each year, and the Contractor shall therefore be required to enter into new contracts with such persons as of 1 April each year.

C5.2.1.5 Employment of targeted labour under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Contractor shall be contractually obliged to:

a) Brief EPWP workers on the conditions of employment;
b) enter into a formal contract of employment with each EPWP worker, which contract will form part of the Employment Agreement;
c) keep personnel files for all EPWP workers and make copies available to the Employer if and when requested; and
d) ensure that payments to EPWP workers are made in accordance with Government Notice No. R347.

The rate of pay for persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall be:

- R 200 per task (for task-rated workers); or
- R 200 per day (for time-rated workers).

During those periods when an EPWP worker is engaged in formal classroom training (other than in-service training), the rate of pay shall be equal to the minimum wage rate as set on an annual basis in the Ministerial Determination for the Expanded Public Works Programme.

Tasks set by the Contractor shall be such that:

(a) the average EPWP worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
(b) the weakest EPWP worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

The Contractor shall revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken per week to complete the tasks set does not fall within the limits indicated in (a) and (b) above.

C5.2.1.6 Training of persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The training of persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is described in clause 4 below.

C5.2.1.7 Contractor's obligations towards persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

Over and above implementing in accordance with Government Notice Nos. 129 and R347 the EPWP work to be undertaken on this contract, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to carry out the following functions with respect to the EPWP workers:

a) ensure that all participants are covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993, for as long as they are contracted to the Contractor, and pay in full to the Compensation Commissioner such amounts as are due in terms of the Act;
b) pay in full to the Unemployment Insurance Fund for all participants such UIF contribution amounts as are due in terms of the Unemployment Insurance Act, 2001,

as amended, and the Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act, 2002, as amended, and provide proof of such UIF payments upon request;

c) ensure that all participants are paid their wages on time through the pre-agreed payment method as stipulated in the participant's contract of employment;
d) implement health and safety procedures with respect to the participants, ensuring that the health and safety regulations are adhered to;
e) ensure that all participants receive induction on site safety prior to commencing work on site;
f) provide all participants with the necessary protective clothing and equipment as required by law for the specific tasks in which the participants are involved, in addition to the branded overalls stipulated for EPWP workers;
g) provide safe on-site storage facilities for apparel and tools issued to the participants;
h) assist in the assessment of participants with regard to their competencies;
i) provide overall supervision and day-to-day management of participants; and
j) Implement strict quality control to ensure that the work carried out by the participants is of the required standard, and, where necessary, to train and mentor the participants to assist them in achieving the standards required.

C5.2.1.8 Apparel and tools for persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Contractor shall provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to all EPWP workers in accordance with the requirements arising from Part E: OHSA 1993 Health and Safety Specification and the Contractor's site specific health and safety plan and accompanying risk assessments.

Where indicated below, certain items of the PPE issued by the Contractor to the EPWP workers shall include branded EPWP markings in accordance with the attached branding requirements.

PPE shall comprise the following:

(a) Compulsory PPE issued to all EPWP workers for use during general work activities:
- Protective overalls (two sets), green in colour, with EPWP branding;
- Lime green reflective safety vest with EPWP branding;
- Protective footwear; and
- Protective gloves.

(b) PPE issued to EPWP workers for specific activities where required in terms of the Contractor's site specific health and safety plan and accompanying risk assessments, such as:
- Protective headwear, green in colour, with EPWP branding;
- Protective eyewear such as spectacles and goggles;
- Protective face shields;
- Protective earplugs and earmuffs;
- Respiratory masks;
- Disposable safety apparel;
- Kidney belts;

- Safety harnesses; and
- Any other protective equipment identified.

The Contractor shall replace any item of issued PPE that becomes unserviceable.

The Contractor shall not charge any fee to the EPWP workers for the prescribed PPE issued, except under the following circumstances:

- where the employee requests the issue of additional PPE in excess of what is prescribed;
- where the employee has patently abused or neglected the issued PPE leading to early failure; or
- where the employee has lost the issued PPE.

The Contractor shall instruct and train the EPWP workers in the use of all PPE issued and shall ensure that they use the prescribed equipment.

EPWP workers shall not have the right to refuse to use or wear the equipment prescribed by the Contractor. If it is not possible for an EPWP worker, through health or any other reason, to use or wear the prescribed PPE issued, such employee shall not be allowed to continue working under the hazardous conditions for which the equipment was prescribed. Under such circumstances an alternative solution shall be found, and this may include relocating or discharging the employee.

The Contractor shall provide each EPWP worker with hand tools of adequate quality and of the type required to carry out the assigned tasks safely and efficiently.

The Contractor shall instruct and train the EPWP workers in the safe and efficient use of all hand tools issued.

The Contractor shall maintain the issued tools in a serviceable and safe working condition.

The EPWP workers shall be responsible for the safe on-site storage of all PPE and tools issued to them, using the storage facilities provided on site by the Contractor.

No separate payment shall be made for providing the EPWP workers with PPE, or for providing relevant items of PPE in the specified colours with branded EPWP markings. Furthermore, no separate payment shall be made for providing the EPWP workers with hand tools or for providing them with safe storage facilities on site for PPE and tools. The Contractor shall therefore make provision for all costs related to providing the PPE, tools and secure storage facilities in the tendered rates and prices for the various items of work scheduled throughout the schedule of quantities.

C5.2.1.9 EPWP contract signboard

The Contractor will be required to erect a contract signboard displaying the EPWP logo, indicating that this project is part of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). All costs related to the provision, erection, and subsequent removal of the contract signboard shall be refunded to the Contractor through the pay item provided in Section 1300 of the Schedule of Quantities for this purpose.

C5.2.1.10 Payment matters relating to the EPWP work

C5.2.1.10.1 General

No separate pay items shall be specified in the schedule of quantities for the construction work activities carried out by EPWP participants. Payment for such work activities shall be made only indirectly, in terms of the pay items scheduled for the work activities in which such persons are engaged.

Furthermore, no direct payment will be made to cover the Contractor's costs associated with implementing the on-site work programme for the EPWP participants, for planning, organising, directing, controlling and administrating their day to day activities, including the setting of daily tasks, record keeping and any on-site liaison, training and mentoring required, and for the associated job creation reporting, and such costs shall therefore be built into the rates tendered for the various items of work scheduled throughout the schedule of quantities.

C5.2.1.10.2 Payment for labour-intensive components of the work

Payment will be made for items designated as labour-intensive in the schedule of quantities only in instances where such items are constructed using labour-intensive methods.

Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work which was scheduled to be carried out using labour-intensive methods will not be condoned, and any Works so constructed will not be certified for payment. Any non-payment for such Works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

During the course of construction, as a result of unforeseen site conditions or operating conditions encountered, it may happen that an item designated for labour-intensive construction can no longer be carried out in a safe and economically feasible manner, either in full or in part, using labour-intensive methods. In such instances, the Employer's Agent shall, where necessary, order a variation in terms of clause 6.3 of the GCC (2025) with respect to that portion of the item quantity that cannot be carried out using labour-intensive methods.

C5.2.1.11 Penalty applicable to any shortfall in the local labour content achieved

The amount spent on wages for local labour (excluding VAT) for this project, as certified by the Employer's Agent, shall equal or exceed the specified minimum percentage of the contract amount, which is the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and VAT).

The Contractor is obliged to commit to or exceed the specified minimum percentage of local labour content stated by the Employer.

If the Contractor fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the minimum required local labour content for this project is due to quantitative underruns, the elimination of items contracted to local labour, or any other reason beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer, the Contractor shall be liable for a financial penalty as prescribed in clause SCC 4.1.1 of the Special Conditions of Contract. The monetary penalty shall be calculated as follows:

P = 0,05 x [(E - Eo)/100] x CA

where:

E	is the specified minimum percentage for local labour content
Eo	is the local labour content percentage, which the Employer's Agent certifies as being achieved upon completion of the contract
CA	is the contract amount, which is the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax)
P	is the monetary value of the penalty payable

The penalty shall not apply to shortfalls in the allocations to the individual target groups (i.e., Women/Youth/Disabled as per clause 1.3 above), only to shortfalls in the total local labour content achieved.

The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the local labour content percentage shall be undertaken monthly by the Employer's Agent, based on the accumulative achievements in comparison to the programmed utilisation of local labour. Failure by the Contractor to achieve the interim target shall result in the Contractor being liable for a financial penalty as prescribed in this clause.

C5.2.2. JOB CREATION REPORTING FOR EPWP

In order to assist the Employer in complying with the goal of creating EPWP job opportunities, the Contractor must provide the information specified in clause C5.2.2.1 below for reporting purposes.

In addition, the Contractor's payment certificates shall be accompanied by the information specified in clause C5.2.2.2 below.

C5.2.2.1 Type of project data required per project

Every EPWP project shall collect and keep specific project data for the purpose of EPWP progress reporting monthly, using the EPWP Data Collection Tool template (this will be made available to the Contractor in Microsoft Excel format - refer to the pro forma spreadsheets at the end of this section of the Particular Specifications).

The data that is required to be kept, maintained and reported on a monthly basis for each project includes:

C5.2.2.1.1 Participant (local labour) data

A participant list of the local labour employed must be maintained for every EPWP project. The data required in this participant list is indicated below. This data shall be recorded, checked and signed off by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Employer at each monthly site meeting. The participant list shall contain the following data and shall be kept and maintained on site for audit purposes:

(a) Participant identity – name, surname, initials, date of birth and identity number (or other unique identifier) plus certified copy of ID book.
(b) Participant profiles – nationality, gender, age, education level and disability status.
(c) Work data for participants – daily wage to be received, number of calendar days training attended and number of calendar days worked.
(d) Records of training – as required in terms of the EPWP Data Collection Tool template.

Additionally, the signed contracts of employment between the Contractor and each EPWP participant must be kept and maintained on site for audit purposes.

C5.2.2.1.2 Project work data

The project work data generally seeks to confirm the number of people working on the project daily. This data shall be recorded, checked and signed off by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Employer at each monthly site meeting. The data shall be maintained on-site by the Contractor, so that it can be provided by the Employer to the National Department of Public Works upon request when the latter undertakes sample auditing. The data shall include:

(a) Daily attendance register – register for each day showing all the workers who were registered as being at work on that day. Attendance registers shall be completed on site daily and signed off by the Contractor on a weekly basis.
(b) Summary of monthly attendance.

C5.2.2.1.3 Project payment data

The project payment data generally seeks to confirm what was paid, for what work, and to whom. This data shall be recorded, checked and signed off by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Employer at each monthly site meeting.

It is required that the Contractor adopt one of the following methods as standard procedure for recording and maintaining this information:

(a) Payment register – this is a list of the workers showing the wages paid to each worker, and signed off by each worker as proof of receipt and acceptance of payment. Information on this register must include the name of the worker, either an identity number or other unique identifier, the number of calendar days that the pay period covers, the wage rate and the total wages paid; or

(b) Bank records showing the transfers to each worker account, signed off by the Contractor as proof of payment – these bank records must specifically show the name of the worker, either an identity number or other unique identifier, the period which the pay covers and the total wages paid.

The project payment data, as recorded and maintained by the Contractor in terms of either (a) or (b) above, must be available and applicable for the entire period for which the Employer claims an incentive reward for person-days of work created in terms of the project.

C5.2.2.1.4 Employment output data

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer at each monthly site meeting a progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works, together with the data necessary to enable the Employer to calculate the following employment output data in accordance with the EPWP Data Collection Tool template:

(a) Number of work opportunities created (where one work opportunity = paid work created for one individual on an EPWP project, for any period of time).
(b) Number of person-days of work created (where one person-day = one day of work carried out by one individual). The total number of person-days of work created on a particular EPWP project shall be obtained by summing the total number of person-days worked by each individual employed during the course of that EPWP project.
(c) Number of Full Time Equivalents (FTE) created (= total number of person-days of work created on the EPWP project divided by 230 working days). In terms of EPWP policy, one year of work created for one individual is assumed to comprise a total of 230 days of paid work carried out by that individual.
(d) Average duration of work opportunities created (= total number of person-days of work created on the EPWP project divided by the number of work opportunities created on that EPWP project).
(e) Average daily wage rates paid (= accumulated total of the wages paid to all individuals employed on an EPWP project divided by the total number of person-days of work created on that EPWP project).
(f) Training information.

C5.2.2.2 Project data to be submitted with the Contractor's payment certificates

The Contractor's payment certificates shall be accompanied by labour returns providing the labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the Employer.

Should the Contractor choose to delay submitting payment certificates, the labour returns shall nevertheless still be submitted as per the frequency and timeframes stipulated by the Employer. The Employer shall not pay the Contractor's payment certificates until all pending labour information has been submitted.

The following information shall be maintained on site and submitted with each payment certificate in the format specified by the Employer:

- Copies of the signed contracts between the Contractor and any new EPWP participants (the Contractor shall note that all such formal contracts of employment entered into with persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall expire on 31 March each year, and the Contractor shall therefore be required to enter into new contracts with such persons as of 01 April each year, and shall be required to submit copies of all such new contracts with the first payment certificate thereafter);
- Certified ID copies of all local labour employed as EPWP participants;
- Attendance registers for the EPWP participants;
- Proof of payment of EPWP participants; and
- Information as required in terms of the EPWP Data Collection Tool template.

C5.2.3. PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING

C5.2.3.1 Scope of structured training

To avoid duplication of training programmes and facilities, all structured training shall be implemented, measured, and paid for in accordance with the requirements of this section, specifically the Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

The Employer's objectives include training local labour and Targeted Enterprises within a structured programme, equipping them with skills that will assist in gaining future employment, and facilitating targeted EPWP participants in acquiring competencies and unit standard credits towards future full learnership qualifications.

Such training shall contain both theoretical and practical components and shall be conducted in accordance with the various laws and regulations contained in the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) statutes.

The following aspects of the structured training to be provided are noted:

- The Employer has no service agreement or memorandum of understanding with any Education and Training Quality Assurance (ETQA) body, and therefore does

not function as the employer as defined under any three-party learnership agreement between the learner, the training provider and the employer.

- The structured training programmes implemented on this contract, although comprising several unit standards, are unlikely to total sufficient credits for a full learnership qualification. Nevertheless, the competencies and credits achieved should contribute to a full learnership through the learner's later acquisition of the remaining unit standards required for the full learnership.

The Contractor shall be required to provide a training facility on the Site, or in close proximity thereto, and to provide, over the duration of the contract, the following structured training for EPWP participants:

(a) Generic skills training;
(b) Entrepreneurial skills training;
(c) Construction skills training; and
(d) In-service training.

Generic skills training and in-service training shall be provided to all EPWP participants.

Entrepreneurial and construction skills training shall be provided to targeted EPWP participants only.
Entrepreneurial skills training comprises both management skills training and business development skills training.

Construction skills training comprises specific on-task skills training.

C5.2.3.2 Training provider and trainers

The Contractor shall be required to procure the services of a training provider accredited by the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA).
The training provider shall employ trainers who are registered as assessors with the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA) and who will deliver the training.

Proof of the accreditation of the service provider and the registration of the trainers by the CETA shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent. Such certification and registration shall be current and valid, and the proof submitted shall include the NQF levels and unit standards for which each trainer is accredited.

C5.2.3.3 Skills analysis and selection of targeted EPWP participants

Studying for any learnership requires minimum literacy and numeracy competencies as defined by SAQA. The actual literacy and numeracy levels of the persons employed on the Site shall provide a basis to guide the Contractor and the training provider on how to conduct the selection process.

The Contractor shall therefore conduct a skills analysis of the local labour and Targeted Enterprises employed, in order to determine the formal education qualifications of each employee.

The Contractor, in conjunction with the training provider, shall then identify those persons who display the potential to benefit from such structured entrepreneurial and construction skills training as may be provided for in the contract, and shall make recommendations in this regard to the Employer's Agent.

The final candidates selected for such training shall be decided between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent (or by the Project Management Team (PMT) in the case of training for Targeted Enterprises in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development, where applicable).

C5.2.3.4 Structured training programmes

The Contractor, supported by the training provider, shall plan and then implement structured training programmes for generic, entrepreneurial and construction skills training.

Training courses shall commence within four months of the Contractor taking possession of the Site and shall be completed before the Due Completion Date. (Compiler to note that training courses cannot commence until the Contractor has fully established his facilities on site, including the required training facilities, and until the labourers that will be the recipients of the intended training have been recruited. The recruitment of labour, in turn, will commence to a large extent only after the initial subcontractors have been procured. A reasonable amount of time must therefore be allowed before the training process can begin.

All training shall take place within regular working hours or as otherwise agreed with the learners.

The training provider shall design, compile, and deliver structured training programs based on the information obtained from the skills analysis.

The structured training programmes designed by the training provider for generic skills training shall comprise relevant general courses, such as basic hygiene and HIV/AIDS awareness, first aid, road safety, managing personal finance, and other courses that are useful to workers in the road construction industry or as life skills generally.

The structured training programmes designed by the training provider for the entrepreneurial skills training shall comprise unit standards that contribute towards one or more of the following full learnership qualifications, as appropriate taking into consideration the skills analysis information for the selected candidates (details of the learnership qualifications and the applicable unit standards may be found on the website www.saqa.org.za):

ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS TRAINING				
Qualification title	SAQA qualification ID	NQF level	Minimum credits	Purpose of qualification
National Certificate: Supervision of Construction Processes	49053	Level 4	176	Learners found competent against this qualification will be able to execute the supervision of construction processes, with specialisation in a specific context

The structured training programmes designed by the training provider for the construction skills training shall comprise unit standards that contribute towards one or more of the following full learnership qualifications, as appropriate taking into consideration the skills analysis information for the selected candidates (details of the learnership qualifications and the applicable unit standards may be found on the website www.saqa.org.za):

CONSTRUCTION SKILLS TRAINING				
Qualification title	SAQA qualification ID	NQF level	Minimum credits	Purpose of qualification
National Certificate: Supervision of Construction Processes	49053	Level 4	176	Learners found competent against this qualification will be able to execute the supervision of construction processes, with specialisation in a specific context
National Certificate: Construction: Roadworks	24173	Level 3	155	This qualification is for persons who work or intend to work within a construction context on a site, and who seek recognition for essential skills in construction operations in roadworks.

CONSTRUCTION SKILLS TRAINING				
Qualification title	SAQA qualification ID	NQF level	Minimum credits	Purpose of qualification
National Certificate: Construction: Roadworks	24133	Level 2	120	This qualification is for persons who work or intend to work within a construction context on a site, and who seek recognition for essential skills in construction operations in roadworks.
National Certificate: Occupational Health, Safety and Environment	74269	Level 2	120	This qualification aims to equip learners working in any type of workplace with a broad understanding and knowledge of Occupational Health, Safety, and Environmental (HSE) concepts and practices, providing sufficient detail to enable them to function safely and healthily and to address health and safety problems and issues.

The Contractor's proposed training programmes shall be subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent, and the Contractor shall, if so instructed by the Employer's Agent, alter or amend the programmes and the course content to meet any additional needs identified.

The Contractor shall be responsible for everything necessary for the delivery of the training programmes, including:

(a) the provision of the trainers;
(b) the provision of a suitable secure venue complete with adequate furniture, lighting, air conditioning, power and ablution facilities;
(c) the provision of all necessary stationery, consumables and study materials;
(d) the transportation of the learners to and from the training facility;
(e) the payment of wages to all learners during the classroom training at a rate equal to the minimum wage rate as set on an annual basis in the Ministerial Determination for the Expanded Public Works Programme;
(f) the provision of any relevant Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) required for the training; and
(g) additional supervision of the learners during the practical learning stage of the training carried out by constructing relevant elements of the Works (wages for the learners during this stage of the training will be paid through the rates tendered for the relevant scheduled work items for those elements).

At the successful completion of each course, the Contractor's training provider shall, as proof of attendance and completion, issue each learner with a certificate indicating the course content.

The training provider shall also ensure that each unit standard contributing towards a full learnership qualification and successfully completed by the learner is entered onto the national database.

The Contractor shall keep comprehensive records of the training given to each learner and the certificates issued and shall provide copies of such records to the Employer's Agent when required.

The Contractor shall also complete and submit to the Employer's Agent each month, in a format acceptable to the Employer (using the EPWP Data Collection Tool template), a return detailing the training provided, both for the month and cumulatively for the contract.

C5.2.3.5 In-service training

The Contractor shall, from the commencement of the contract, implement an in-service training programme in which the various skills required for the execution and completion of the Works are imparted to the EPWP participants engaged thereon.

Throughout the duration of the contract, the EPWP participants shall be trained progressively through the various stages of each particular type of work in which they are engaged, and their work shall be supervised and monitored and their methods corrected where necessary.
The in-service training programme shall be submitted with the initial Works programme. The Contractor shall record the progress in relation to this programme on a monthly basis, and this progress report shall be incorporated in the monthly site meeting minutes and the payment certificate.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient skilled and competent trainers to train all EPWP participants engaged on the contract in the various skills required to enable them to carry out the required construction activities.

The in-service training of EPWP participants shall take place before commencement of the relevant construction activity, and the Contractor shall take into account in his programme the lead time required for such training. All in-service training shall be deemed to be an element of the relevant construction activity.

All formal in-service training shall be documented in terms of the EPWP Data Collection Tool template, and shall be accompanied by an attendance register of the EPWP participants on the applicable days.

All EPWP participants shall be remunerated at their agreed wage rate in respect of the time spent undergoing in-service training. The cost of the Contractor's in-service training obligations shall be deemed to be covered by the sums and rates tendered for items B13.01(a), (b) and (c) in the schedule of quantities.

On termination of their employment, the Contractor shall provide each EPWP participant engaged on the contract with a certificate of service on which the following information shall be recorded:

- the name of the Contractor;
- the name of the project / contract;
- the name of the employee;
- the nature of the work satisfactorily executed by the EPWP participant, and the time spent thereon;
- the nature and extent of training provided to the EPWP participant; and
- the dates of service.

C5.2.3.6 Training venue facility

The training venue facility to be provided by the Contractor shall be constructed, furnished and fully serviced for the duration of the contract in accordance with section 1400 of the COLTO standard specifications.

In order to minimise the cost of transporting the learners for training, the facility shall be located in secure premises on the Site, or in close proximity thereto.

This facility shall be used to deliver all training.

The facility shall accommodate a class of up to 25 learners and shall comprise the following:

(a)	Lecture room (interior area)	=	48 m²
(b)	Ablutions (male)	=	6 m²
(c)	Ablutions (female)	=	6 m²
(d)	Chairs for learners (individual chairs, with backs)	=	25 off
(e)	Desk area for 25 learners (500 mm width)	=	12,5 m²
(f)	Chairs for trainers and management (individual chairs, with backs)	=	5 off
(g)	Table area for trainers and management	=	3 m²
(h)	220/250-volt power points	=	6 off
(i)	Double 80-watt fluorescent light fittings complete with ballast and tubes	=	6 off
(j)	Single incandescent light fittings complete with 100-watt globes	=	4 off
(k)	Wash hand basins complete with taps and drains	=	4 off
(l)	Fire extinguishers, 9,0 kg, all purpose dry powder type, complete, mounted on wall with brackets	=	2 off

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

(m)	Air conditioning units with 2,2 kW minimum capacity, mounted and with own power connection	=	4 off
(n)	Voltage stabilizers	=	2 off
(o)	Floodlights complete with poles and 500 Watt minimum globes and controlled by photocells	=	2 off
(p)	White boards (3 m x 1,5 m)	=	1 off
(q)	Venetian blinds	=	12 m²

C5.2.3.7 Construction skills training

The focus of training provided on the contract should be to support the development of the Targeted Enterprise. Construction skills training will be approved by the PMT only when appropriate.

The Targeted Enterprise, their workforce and hired labour that show initiative will be entitled to receive structured training that will improve on-task skills necessary for the execution and successful completion of the works. The Contractor, in conjunction with the Employer's Agent, shall monitor the progress of the hired labour and each Targeted Enterprise closely and shall identify those who, in their collective opinion, will benefit from structured construction skills training as may be provided for in the contract, and where required by the Employer's Agent shall make recommendations in this regard. The final list of candidates shall be decided between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent, and those selected shall receive formal construction skills training in a programmed and progressive manner throughout the duration of the contract.

The training programme shall offer complete courses that could comprise some or all of the following modules:

(i) Use and maintenance of hand tools;
(ii) Operation of equipment;
(iii) Manufacture and installation of minor precast concrete units;
(iv) Erect, dismantle and maintain formwork;
(v) Basic concrete skills;
(vi) Excavation, backfill and compaction;
(vii) Bricklaying;
(viii) Erosion protection using stone pitching, gabions or renos.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of everything necessary for the delivery of the various training workshops and modules including:

(i) Provision of a suitable fully serviced training venue facility;
(ii) Procurement of suitable accredited trainers;
(iii) Provision, in conjunction with the accredited trainers, of all the necessary training materials, including stationery and study materials; and

(iv) transportation of the learners to and from the training venue facility (it is therefore in the Contractor's interest that the training venue facility be provided on the site in order to reduce these transportation costs).

In order to avoid duplication of training programmes and training facilities, all structured training, including the training described in this section: Small Contractor Development, shall be measured and paid for in terms of the pay items provided for training in Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

C5.2.4. COMMUNITY LIAISON

C5.2.4.1 Project Liaison Committee

The process of implementing infrastructure projects will be undertaken through structured engagement between those responsible for delivering the project and the community.

A Project Liaison Committee (PLC) serves as a vital means of communication between the parties involved in the project. A PLC may be formed if the project is such that a specific community can be identified.

The PLC comprises representatives of the employer, the engineer and formal structures within the community. The contractor shall utilise these communication channels and appoint a responsible person from their site personnel to participate in the affairs of the PLC. This representative shall also attend the monthly PLC meetings when so requested. The PLC shall meet at least once every month until such time as it is of the opinion that it could fulfil its tasks by meeting less frequently.

The PLC deals with local labour on the project, and is tasked with:

- assisting with community liaison and the resolution of community disputes;
- devising fair and transparent procedures that will assist the contractor in the engagement of labour;
- advising on and monitoring labour issues; and
- assisting in the resolution of labour disputes.

All labour recruitment, employment and associated risks shall remain the sole responsibility of the contractor.

C5.2.4.2 Community Liaison Officer (CLO)

The contractor, after consultation with the Project Liaison Committee (PLC), shall appoint a competent local person as a Community Liaison Officer (CLO). The contractor shall appoint the CLO as part of his site personnel and shall direct all his liaison efforts with the local community through the appointed CLO.

The period of employment and the remuneration of the CLO shall be determined jointly by the contractor, the engineer and the employer.

The CLO shall:

(i) represent the community and assist the contractor, the engineer and the employer with communication between them and the community;
(ii) work an 8-hour day with a total of 40 hours worked per week, and shall be present on site each day except when performing off-site community liaison activities;
(iii) communicate daily with the contractor on labour-related issues such as numbers and skill;
(iv) assist in the identification and screening of local labourers from the community in accordance with the contractor's requirements;
(v) inform local labour of their conditions of employment, including their period of employment;
(vi) attend disciplinary proceedings involving local labour, and ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable;
(vii) attend all meetings at which the community and/or local labour are present or are required to be represented;
(viii) attend monthly site meetings to report on community and local labour matters;
(ix) keep a daily written record of interviews and community liaison.
(x) submit monthly returns regarding community liaison; and
(xi) carry out all such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.

A new pay item is included in section 1200 of the schedule of quantities relating to the payment of the CLO on a provisional sum basis. Payment under this item shall be made only for the period for which the duties of the CLO are required, and not necessarily for the full duration of the contract.

C5.2.5. COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT, 1993

All labour employed on the site shall be covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), 1993, as amended. The Contractor shall pay in full, including the payment of the necessary levies, such amounts as are due in terms of the Act. These amounts shall not be included in the wage rates and shall be payments allowed for by the contractor in addition to the wages paid to labour. The manner in which compensation in terms of this Act shall be handled shall be resolved by the Contractor at the commencement of the contract.

C5.2.5. LABOUR

A Project Liaison Committee has been established and is a vital means of communication between all parties involved with the project. The composition of the PLC comprises representatives of the Employer, the Employer's Agent and formal structures within the community.

The Contractor shall make use of these communication channels, and shall appoint from amongst his site personnel a responsible person to participate in the affairs of the PLC, and this representative will be also required to attend the monthly PLC meetings.

It is mandatory that the Contractor shall interact with the community via proactive project liaison and project participation by its leaders and constituted organisations and forums, as well as through the employment of its people, and these activities shall constitute essential facets of the project.

Local labour is to be used and the employment of such labour is to be done in conjunction with the PLC. The PLC has formed a Labour Committee who shall assist the Contractor with the recruitment of local labourers to ensure an equal distribution of people employed between the various Amakosi in the area.

C5.2.5.1 Labour-intensive construction methods

Labour-intensive construction shall mean the economically efficient employment of as great a portion of local labour as is technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as demanded by the specifications with completion by the Due Completion Date, where local labour is the primary resource, supported by plant for activities that cannot be carried out feasibly by labour only.

Labour-intensive construction activities are to be planned as task-based work as a general rule. A task means a fixed quantity of work, to be performed to a clearly defined quality. Task-based work means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task, which is clearly defined in terms of quantity and quality. Typically a particular task can be completed within a working day.

Appropriate portions of the Works included in the Contract shall be carried out using labour-intensive construction methods.

Except where the use of plant is essential in order, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, to meet the specified requirements by the Due Completion Date, or where the use of plant is essential as a result of occupational health and safety considerations, the Contractor shall use only hand tools and equipment in the construction of those portions of the Works that are required in terms of these Project Specifications to be constructed using labour-intensive construction methods.

Such portions of the Works shall be constructed utilizing only the local labour of the Contractor and/or the local labour of subcontractors, supplemented by the Contractor's key personnel to the extent necessary and unavoidable, unless otherwise instructed by the Employer's Agent and in accordance with the further provisions of the relevant sections of Part B of the Project Specifications.

Subject to considerations of occupational health and safety, and subject to the nature of the in situ materials being such that they can be excavated efficiently by hand, the portions of the Works to be carried out under supervision using labour-intensive construction methods, designated as LI items in the BoQ, include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Erection of the contractor's and engineer's site establishment facilities;
- Provision of domestic services at the site establishment facilities;
- Provision of flagmen and labour for erecting traffic accommodation facilities;
- Clearing of the Site;
- Excavation for structures and open drains up to 1,5 m deep where the depth of the water table permits such excavation to be carried out safely, and the subsequent backfilling thereof;
- Bedding, selected fill, backfilling and compaction of all trenches for prefabricated culverts irrespective of depth, but assisted by mechanical compaction equipment in order to achieve the specified densities;
- Transportation and spoiling of all trench materials, where the disposal site is located within 20 metres of the source;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for the channel and backing to the prefabricated kerbs;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for concrete-lined drains and sidewalks;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for minor drainage structures and road furniture structures;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for concrete edge beams at gravel road access points;
- Installation of prefabricated kerbs;
- Construction of all brickwork required for drainage structures and manholes;
- Erection of falsework and formwork;
- Fixing of reinforcement;
- Spreading of offloaded earthworks materials to the extent scheduled;
- Spreading of offloaded layer works materials to the extent scheduled;
- Spreading of stabilising agent;
- Maintenance patching of surfacing;
- Slurry seal surfacing;
- Excavation for and construction of stone pitching, and subsequent backfilling;
- Excavation for and construction of gabion boxes and mattresses, and subsequent backfilling;
- Dismantling / erection of fences;
- Excavation and subsequent backfilling for guardrail;
- Dismantling / erection of guardrail;
- Excavation and subsequent backfilling for road signs;
- Dismantling / erection of road signs;
- Spreading of topsoil;
- Planting of grass cuttings, grass sodding and hand sowing of grass seeds; and
- Cleaning and tidying up of the Site.
- Compiler to add to / remove from the list above in accordance with the specific requirements of this contract.

In respect of those portions of the Works which are not listed above, the construction methods adopted and the plant utilized shall be at the discretion of the Contractor, provided always that the construction methods adopted and the plant utilized by the Contractor are appropriate in respect of the nature of the Works to be executed and the standards to be achieved in terms of the Contract.

C5.2 – ANNEXURE A – PRACTICAL EXAMPLES

Printing on PPE

PPE (Overalls) shall be orange with/without reflective tape and shall be branded as follows:

- EPWP logo (printed or embroidered) on the left front pocket location ie over the heart position. (full colour)
- Implementer's Logo on the right front pocket (printed or embroidered) location (full colour)
- The height of the provincial logo (including text) shall exceed the height of the EPWP logo (including text)
- The letters EPWP on the back of the PPE in BLACK
- The program name eg Vuk'uphile is to be printed on the left sleeve of short sleeved apparel and may not have to be placed on long sleeved apparel.
- Where required orange safety vests are to be branded with similar specification above. In this instance the Overalls may not neccessarily be branded provided that the works ever allow for labour to work without high visibility vests.
- All artwork and PPE samples shall be approved and signed off by the consultant prior to printing/embroidering.

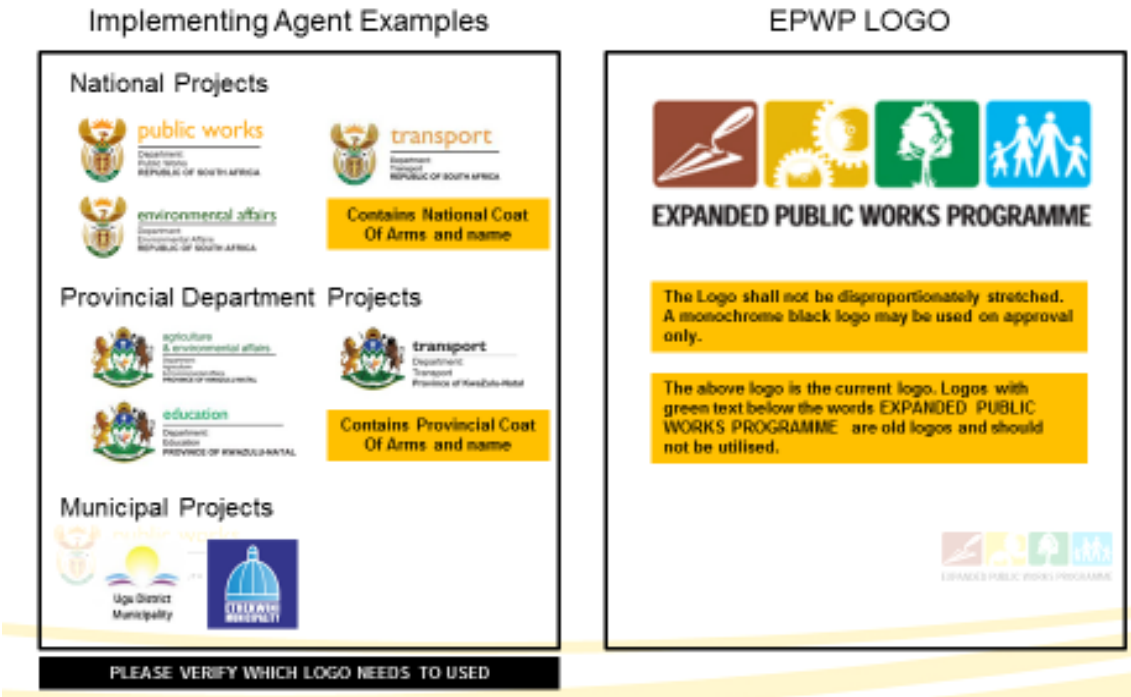
Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Had Hats may be printed monochrome or colour. The EPWP and Implementing Agent Logos are to be located on the sides of the Hard-Hat.

Floppy hats are to have the EPWP Logos on the front of the hat. The implementing agents logo may be placed on the rear of the cap

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Logo Options



Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C5.2 – ANNEXURE B – PRO FORMA EPWP CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT

Contractor's Logo

EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

This contract must be read in conjunction with the standard terms and conditions of employment on EPWP attached herein.

EPWP CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT between

Employer Details

Name	Click or tap here to enter text.	**Address**	Click or tap here to enter text.
Telephone	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Email	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Contact	Click or tap here to enter text.		

And

Employee Details

Name	Click or tap here to enter text.	Surname	Click or tap here to enter text.
ID:	Click or tap here to enter text.	Cell	Click or tap here to enter text.
Sex (M/F)	Male ☐ Female ☐	Disability	Yes ☐ No ☐
Primary Language	Click or tap here to enter text.	Physical Address	Click or tap here to enter text.
Other Languages	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Highest Education Level Achieved	Click or tap here to enter text.	Local Municipality	Click or tap here to enter text.
Other qualifications	Click or tap here to enter text.	Ward	Click or tap here to enter text.
Grant Received (Y/N)	Yes ☐ No ☐	Grant type:	

Employment Details

Name of project:	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Job Title:	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Duties:	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Contract Start Date	Click or tap here to enter text.	Contract Finish Date	Click or tap here to enter text.
The wage per task/day is:	R Click or tap here to enter text. / Hour/Day/task *(Specifier to select correct rate)*		

Special Conditions

You must be aware that this employment contract is a limited term contract and not a permanent job. This employment contract may be terminated for any one of the following reasons: a) The contractor does not get additional contracts from the EPWP. b) Funding for the programme in your area comes to an end. c) Underperformance: first offence – final written warning. Second offence – dismissal.	Payment a) You will be paid a fixed amount stipulated above for completing a fixed amount of work. b) The amount of work required for the agreed rate of pay will vary from task to task. You will be informed at the beginning of each task or group of tasks how much work you are expected to complete per day. c) You will only be paid for work completed. d) Payment during classroom training shall be R /day
Personal Protective Clothing will be supplied to the employee by the employer depending on the work to be performed, and will remain the property of the employee provided that the employee has worked for at least 3 months.	

Acceptance

Employer Name:	Employer Signature:	Employee Name:	Employee Signature:
Witness 1 Name:	Witness 1 Signature:	Witness 2 Name:	Witness 2 Signature:

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

APPENDIX E – Conditions of Service

1. Introduction

1.1. This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of an EPWP.

1.2. In this document –

a) "department" means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;

b) "employer" means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on an EPWP;

c) "worker" means any person working in an elementary occupation on an EPWP;

d) "elementary occupation" means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;

e) "management" means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an EPWP;

f) "task" means a fixed quantity of work;

g) "task-based work" means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;

h) "task-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;

i) "time-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

2. Terms of Work

2.1. Workers on an EPWP are employed on a temporary basis.

2.2. A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on an EPWP.

2.3. Employment on an EPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

3. Normal Hours of Work

3.1. An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work–

a) more than forty hours in any week

i. on more than five days in any week; and

ii. for more than eight hours on any day.

3.2. An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.

3.3. A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

4. Meal Breaks

4.1. A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.

4.2. An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.

4.3. A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.

4.4. A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

5. Special Conditions for Security Guards

5.1. A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.

5.2. A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

6. Daily Rest Period

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

7. Weekly Rest Period

Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays

8.1. A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.

8.2. Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.

8.3. A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –

a) the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;

b) double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.

8.4. A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –

a) the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;

b) double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.

9. Sick Leave

9.1. Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.

9.2. A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.

9.3. A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.

9.4. Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.

9.5. An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.

9.6. An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.

9.7. An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.

9.8. Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –

a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or

b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.

9.9. A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.

9.10. A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

Employer Employee

10. Maternity Leave

10.1. A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
10.2. A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
10.3. A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
10.4. A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
10.5. A worker may begin maternity leave –
a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
b) on an earlier date –
i. if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
ii. if agreed to between employer and worker; or
iii. on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
10.6. A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
10.7. A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the EPWP on which she was employed has ended.

11. Family responsibility leave

11.1. Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -
a) when the employee's child is born;
b) when the employee's child is sick;
c) in the event of a death of –
i. the employee's spouse or life partner;
ii. the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

12. Statement of Conditions

12.1. An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –
a) the employer's name and address and the name of the EPWP;
b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
e) the training that the worker will receive during the EPWP.
12.2. An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
12.3. An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

13. Keeping Records

13.1. Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –
a) the worker's name and position;
b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
d) payments made to each worker.
13.2. The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the EPWP.

14. Payment

14.1. An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
14.2. A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
14.3. An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
14.4. A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
14.5. Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
14.6. Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
14.7. An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –
a) the period for which payment is made;
b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
c) the worker's earnings;
d) any money deducted from the payment;
e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
14.8. If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it
14.9. If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

15. Deductions

15.1. An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
15.2. An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
15.3. An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
15.4. An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

16. Health and Safety

16.1. Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
16.2. A worker must –
a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
b) obey any health and safety instruction;
c) obey all health and safety rules of the EPWP;
d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

17. Compensation for Injuries and Diseases

Employer | Employee

17.1. It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on an EPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
17.2. A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
17.3. The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
17.4. An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

18. Termination

18.1. The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
18.2. A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
18.3. A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
18.4. A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
18.5. A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

19. Certificate of Service

19.1. On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –
a) the worker's full name;
b) the name and address of the employer;
c) the EPWP on which the worker worked;
d) the work performed by the worker;
e) any training received by the worker as part of the EPWP;
f) the period for which the worker worked on the EPWP;
g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.
Either party can terminate this agreement with four weeks written notice. In the case where an employee is illiterate notice may be given by that employee verbally.

Employer	Employee

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

C5.2 – ANNEXURE C – EPWP DATA COLLECTION TOOL TEMPLATE (PROFORMAS OF MICROSOFT EXCEL SPREADSHEETS)

EPWP REGISTRATION FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
Project Details		
Profile ID	Generated by the system	
Project Name	The name of the project	
Project Reference Number	Contract number	
Project description	Full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
Duration		
Project Start Date	Planned Start date of the particular contract	
Project End Date	Planned End date of the particular contract	
Estimated Budget	Overall Contract budget (excluding professional fees) for Current Financial Year	
Project Location		
Province	In which province is the project implemented?	
District Municipality	Under which District Municipality does this project falls?	
Local Municipality	Under which Local Municipality does this project falls?	
Latitude (in decimal format)	Is generated by the system	
Longitude (in decimal format)	Is generated by the system	
Project Location per site		
Locality name	Where exactly is the project implemented? (Ward name)	
Subplace	Town / Village	
Ward	The project site is located in which ward?	
Government facility	Landmark near the project (Post office/school/clinic/library)	
Spatial Data Type	Geopoint (structure)/ Line (road)/ Polygon(area)	
Site physical address	Physical address of the site office	
Public Body Details		
Public body sphere	In which sphere is the project implemented? (National, Provincial or Municipal)	
Reporting public body that is the project owner (and will report on the project)	Which Institution or Department that owns / approved this project (Education, Health, City of Tshwane Metro etc.)	
Department in the Public body that is responsible for the project	Which department /unit is responsible for this project? (e.g. Roads & storm water, Education, Community safety etc.)	
Implementing public body type	In which sphere is this project implemented? (Metro,Distr,Mun, National or Provincial Dept.)	
Public body that will implement the project	Which institution that implements the project?	
Project Implementation		

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

EPWP REGISTRATION FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
Is this the project on the municipal IDP	Yes / No	N/A
IDP reference number allocated to the project	The number reflected in your Municipal IDP document	N/A
EPWP Details		
EPWP Sector	The project is implemented in which sector? (Infrastructure, Environment & culture, Non-state or Social)	Infrastructure
EPWP Programme	The project is implemented under which programme?	
EPWP Sub Programme	The project is implemented under which sub-programme?	

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

EPWP BUSINESS FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
Project Details		
Profile ID	Generated by the system	
Project Name	The name of the project	
Project Reference Number	Contract number	
Project description	Full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
Duration		
Project Start Date		
Project End Date		
Estimated Budget	Project Budget	
Project Location		
Province		
District Municipality	Under which District Municipality does this projects falls	
Local Municipality	Under which Local Municipality does this projects falls	
Latitude (in decimal format)	GPS coordinates	
Longitude (in decimal format)		
Public Body Details		
Public body sphere	Such as Municipal or Provincial	
Reporting public body that is the project owner (and will report on the project)	Which Department approved the project in (education, Health etc.)	
Department / Unit in the Public body that is responsible for the project	Which Department budgeted for the project e.g. Education, Health Directorate	
Implementing public body type	Example(Local Municipality, Distr. Mun or Provincial Dept.	
Public body that will implement the project	Infrastructure, Environment or Social	
Is this project on the Municipal IDP	Municipal projects	
IDP reference number allocated to the project		
EPWP Details		

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

EPWP BUSINESS FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
EPWP Sector	The project is implemented in which sector? (Infrastructure, Environment & culture, Non-state or Social)	Infrastructure
EPWP programme	The project is implemented under which programme?	
EPWP Sub Programme	The project is implemented under which sub-programme?	
Budget Amount-(Allocations for the project duration)		
Funding Body	Which Dept. is funding the project	
Funding Year	Financial year/s for the project	
Total Budget Amount	(Exclude Professional Fees)	
Incentive Grant(e.g. landcare / EPWP grant)	Grant funding received	
Total wages paid for the duration of the projects	What amount will be spent on wages during the duration of the project	
Wage Rate	Daily Wage rate to be paid during productive work	
Stipend Rate	Daily wage rate to be paid during training	
UIF	The amount being paid to UIF (if applicable)	
COIDA	The amount being paid to COIDA(if applicable)	
Training	What amount will be spent on training	
Administration	The Administration costs	
Equipment and materials	Budget for Materials and Equipment	
Other	If other where chosen describe the other Such as Professional fees)	
Describe other		
Project Outputs and Training		
Planned Primary Output	eg walkways, gabions, kerb * channel, km of road constructed	
Description of Planned Primary Output	Describe the project output (end product and not the milestone) (e.g. kms of tar road constructed) Start with the unit of measure such as number of, kms, ha, sqms etc	
Unit of measure of primary output	Eg. m, m², m³, km, no, ha etc	
Planned primary output quantity	Specify the quanity of output planned	

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

EPWP BUSINESS FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
Number of persons to be trained	How many persons are targeted for on job training	
Contact person		
Title	Person responsible for the Project in the Public Body (Project Manager)	
Initials		
First Name		
Surname		
Email		
Tel (Office)		
Fax Number		
Cell Number		
Physical Address 1		
Physical Address 2		
Physical Address 3		
Physical Address 4		
Postal Address 1		
Postal Address 2		
Postal Address 3		
Postal Address 4		
Position of person		

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

	Participant's personal details as per ID Document											Grants	Experience / Literacy		Location Details		Nation-ality	Household Details			Quality Check				
No	First Name	Initials	Surname	ID number	Disability (Y/N)	Education Level	Start Date	End Date	Language	Address	Cell Number	Government Grant (Y/N) and Type	Other Language 1	Other Language 2	District Municipality	Local Municipality	(RSA/ Non-RSA)	Number of people	Number of Dependants	Number of Children attending school	Picture Clear	Text clear	Certification within 3 months of employment	Clear certification Stamp	Commissioner details clear

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

Participant Training Data													
Course ID	Course Name	Code	Training category (Accredited / non-accredited)	Type of training course (Unit standard, Trade Titles, Short courses, Public body specific)	Start	End (for the entire training duration)	Number of Trainees	Number of Days	Cost (for the entire training course)	Status of training (Not started, In progress, Completed)	Training Provider Name	Training Provider Contact Number	Training Provider Address

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

EPWP Monthly Progress Form		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
Project Details		
Profile ID	full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
Project Name	The name of the project	
Project Reference Number	Contract number	
Project description	Full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
Month		
Reporting Month		
Budget Expenditure		
Cumulative Expenditure Amount	What is the Overall amount spend on this project?	
Current Expenditure Amount	What is the amount spend including all grants for this month?	
Wages	How much paid on wages for this month only?	
UIF	How much paid on UIF for this month only?	
COIDA	How much paid on COIDA for this month only?	
Stipends for training	Amount paid to participants whilst on training (this month only)	
Amount spent on service providers for training	How much paid to service providers for training for this month only?	
Training	Total Cost of training for this month? (number captured on ERS)	
Administration	How much paid on administration for this month only?	
Equipment and materials	How much paid on equipment and materials for this month only?	
Other	How much paid on other?	
Describe other	Be specific e.g. Consulting fees, Transport etc.	
Project output description	Describe the project output (end product and not the milestone) (e.g. kms of tar road constructed) Start with the unit of measure such as number of, kms, ha, sqms etc	
Unit of measure of primary output	Eg. m, m², m³, km, no, ha etc	
Cumulative primary output achieved	Since the onset of the project	
Quantity Achieved	enter numeric output for this month only	
Percentage achieved	How much work done / achieved in percentages?	
EPWP Branding		

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

EPWP Monthly Progress Form		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
Branding compliant	Yes / No	
Date that the branding was provided	When was the project branded?	
Has a photo of project branding been provided?	Yes / No	
First name of Official Who Branded Project	Official Name	
Surname of Official Who Branded Project	Official Surname	
Phone number of official who erected branding for the project	Official contact number	
Give the public body reference and name, and organisational details of the person that provided branding.	Public body details (reference & name)	

First Name	Initials	Surname	ID number	Date Of Birth	Wage Rate	Total Paid Days	Amount Paid	Work Days	Training Days Paid	Training Days Non Paid	Total Training Days	Training Course ID	Project Profile ID	Month	Year	Beneficiary Code

Contractor | Witness 1 | Witness 2 | Employer | Witness 1 | Witness 2

Declaration (In respect of completeness of tender) to:

JOE GQABI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Office of the Municipal Manager
Corner of Cole & Graham Streets
BARKLY EAST

I/we, the undersigned, do hereby declare that these are the properly priced BoQ forming Part C2.2 of this Contract Document. The complete document comprises of 321 pages which includes the BoQ in consecutive order upon which my/our tender for the **BID NO: JGDM2026/27-001: CONSTRUCTION OF BULK SEWER LINES AND PUMPSTATION FOR AS PART OF THE RBIG PROJECT: STERKSPRUIT WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS AND ASSOCIATED BULK INFRASTRUCTURE** has been based.

SIGNED BY/ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE

COMPANY STAMP

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2